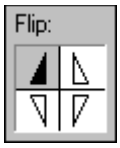
To flip a sprite

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_specify_the_angle_of_rotation;A_ARRANGE_To_rotate_a_sprite_to_preset_angles;A_ARRANGE_Working_with_the_Selection_Model")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Flip tools



(Click graphic to view example)

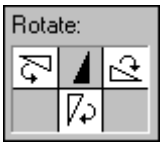
1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click the sprite you want to flip.
3. In the **Flip** box, click the appropriate button to orient your sprite the way you want.

To rotate a sprite to preset angles

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_specify_the_angle_of_rotation;A_ARRANGE_To_flip_a_sprite;A_ARRANGE_Working_with_the_Selection_Model")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Preset Rotation tools



(Click graphic to view example)

1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click the sprite you want to rotate.
3. In the **Rotate** box, click the **Rotate Right 90**, **Rotate Left 90**, or **Rotate 180** button.

To specify the angle of rotation

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_rotate_a_sprite_to_preset_angles;A_ARRANGE_To_flip_a_sprite;A_ARRANGE_Working_with_the_Selection_Model")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Rotate tools

(Click graphic to view example)

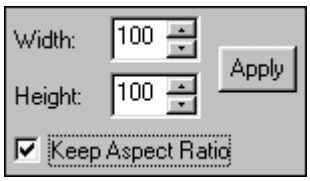
1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click the sprite you want to rotate.
3. In the **Rotation** box, select the current degree value and then type the value you want or click the arrows to select a new value. For example, if you want to rotate the current sprite 90 degrees, change the value to 90.
4. Click **Apply**.

To scale a sprite

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_crop_a_sprite")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Scaling Tools



(Click graphic to view example)

1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click the sprite you want to scale.
3. To maintain the sprite's width with respect to its height as you scale it, select the **Keep Aspect Ratio** check box.
4. In the **Width** and **Height** boxes, type the number of pixels you want to indicate the height and width, or click the arrows to select a new number, then click **Apply**.

Note In the **Units** list, you can choose either **Pixels** or **Percent**. If you choose **Pixels**, the current *pixel* value appears in the **Width** and **Height** boxes. If you choose **Percent**, the values in the **Width** and **Height** boxes change to 100, which is the default value.

To crop a sprite

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_scale_a_sprite")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Crop tool

(Click graphic to view example)

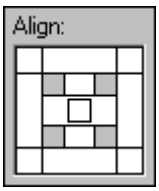
1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click the sprite you want to crop.
3. Click **Crop/Extend** in the left section of the tool palette.
4. Drag the cropping handles to the location you want. The bounding box is resized, but the scale of the sprite remains unchanged.

To align a sprite with another sprite

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_align_more_than_one_sprite_with_another_sprite")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Align tools



(Click graphic to view example)

The **Align** tool on the **Arrange** palette contains ten methods to align sprites: Tops, Bottoms, Left Sides, Right Sides, Upper Left Corners, Upper Right Corners, Lower Left Corners, Lower Right Corners, Centers Horizontally, and Centers Vertically.

1 Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.

2 Click the sprite that you want to align with another sprite.

3 Click the alignment method you want on the **Align** tool.

4 If a Microsoft Image Composer Hint dialog box appears, click **OK**.

5 Click the sprite you want the current sprite to be aligned with.

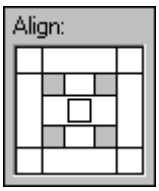
Tip There is also an **Abut** tool to the right of **Align**. You can use **Abut** to join the edges of two sprites.

To align more than one sprite with another sprite

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_align_a_sprite_with_another_sprite")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Align tools



(Click graphic to view example)

The **Align** tool on the **Arrange** palette contains ten methods to align sprites: Tops, Bottoms, Left Sides, Right Sides, Upper Left Corners, Upper Right Corners, Lower Left Corners, Lower Right Corners, Centers Horizontally, and Centers Vertically.

1 Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.

2 Press and hold SHIFT and click the sprites that you want to align with another sprite.

3 Click the alignment method you want on the **Align** tool.

4 If a Microsoft Image Composer Hint dialog box appears, click **OK**.

5 Click the sprite you want the current sprites to be aligned with.

Tip There is also an **Abut** tool to the right of **Align**. You can use **Abut** to join the edges of two sprites.

Working with the Selection Model

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_crop_a_sprite;A_ARRANGE_To_specify_the_angle_of_rotation;A_ARRANGE_To_rotate_a_sprite_to_preset_angles")} Related Topics

The Selection Model allows you to arrange a sprite or group of sprites, regardless of whether the **Arrange** palette is active.

When you want to apply any action to a sprite, you first must select it. The selected sprite is also known as the current sprite. The Selection Model is active on the current sprite.

No matter which tool palette is selected, the current sprite's *bounding box* always appears with a small box, or handle, at each corner and in between corners.

When you drag one of these handles, you alter the scale or rotation of the current sprite. The pointer also changes when you move it over a handle.

For example:

Move the pointer over this handle	The pointer changes to this	Allowing you to do this
		Rotate a sprite
		Broaden a sprite
		Expand a sprite vertically and/or horizontally

Tip To maintain the current sprite's aspect ratio when you scale it, press SHIFT as you drag a corner handle.

Note Operations that can be applied to a single sprite or selection set cannot be applied to groups.

To group sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_flatten_a_selection;A_ARRANGE_To_ungroup_sprites;A_ARRANGE_To_explode_a_group;A_ARRANGE_Working_with_the_Selection_Model")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")}
Overview

Group, Ungroup, Explode, and Flatten tools

Grouped sprites are treated as a single sprite by the functions that position or arrange a sprite within a composition, and you can arrange the layered order of sprites from front to back in the *stack*. Additionally, sprites that are already grouped can be placed in a larger group. Functions that alter the appearance of a sprite, however, cannot be used on a group.

1 Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.

2 Press and hold SHIFT, and then click the sprites you want to group.

3 Click **Group**.

Tip While similar, grouped sprites and *selection sets* have significant differences. Selection sets are maintained until you click another sprite. Grouped sprites are maintained until you choose to separate them with **Ungroup**.

To explode a group

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_group_sprites;A_ARRANGE_To_flatten_a_selection;A_ARRANGE_To_ungroup_sprites")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Group, Ungroup, Explode, and Flatten tools

Explode is like **Ungroup**, except that all levels of subgroups in the current group are ungrouped, leaving individual sprites in a *selection set*.

1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click on the selection set, or group, of sprites you want to explode.
3. Click **Explode**.

To flatten a selection

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_group_sprites;A_ARRANGE_To_ungroup_sprites;A_ARRANGE_To_explode_a_group")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Group, Ungroup, Explode, and Flatten tools

Flatten creates a single raster image, or sprite, out of all the sprites in a *group* or *selection set*. You should remember, however, that once a selection set or group of sprites is flattened, you can only reverse the command if you click **Undo** before you proceed with any other actions in Microsoft Image Composer. Otherwise, this command is permanent.

1 Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.

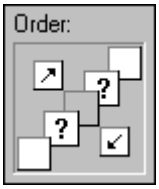
2 Click on the selection set, or group, of sprites you want to flatten.

3 Click **Flatten**.

To change the order of the stack

{button ,AL("A_ARRA
NGE_Arrange_Overv
iew")} Overview

Order tools



(Click graphic to view examples)

1. Click **Arrange** on the toolbox to activate the **Arrange** palette.
2. Click the sprite you want to move within the stack.
3. In the **Order** tools, click the appropriate tool on the align graphic to move the position of the current sprite in the stack.

Tip You can move the pointer over **Order** tools to view **ToolTips** that identify what each one does.

To set home position

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Home tools

Set Home Position stores the screen position of the current sprite or group so that you can restore it with the **Return to Home Position** tool. A home position is stored with each sprite when it is created or loaded. When you click **Set Home Position**, you update the home position of the sprite or group.

- Move the sprite you want to the location in the composition you want, then click **Set Home Position**.

Tips

- You can store a single screen position with each sprite in your composition, but each time you click **Return to Home Position**, the previously stored position for the current sprite is replaced by the current position.
- If you subsequently make a sprite part of a group, the screen position of the group is used instead of that of the sprite.
- You can store the individual screen positions of several sprites at once by first placing them in a *selection set*.
- You can lock a sprite's position in the composition by clicking **Lock Position**. The sprite will stay locked in place until you click **Lock Position** again to unlock it.

Arranging Sprites Overview

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_flip_a_sprite;A_ARRANGE_To_group_sprites;A_ARRANGE_To_ungroup_sprites;A_ARRANGE_To_explode_a_group;A_ARRANGE_To_flatten_a_selection;A_ARRANGE_To_fit_bounding_box;A_ARRANGE_To_set_home_position;A_ARRANGE_To_rotate_a_sprite_to_preset_angles;A_ARRANGE_To_specify_the_angle_of_rotation;A_ARRANGE_To_scale_a_sprite;A_ARRANGE_To_crop_a_sprite;A_ARRANGE_To_align_a_sprite_with_another_sprite;A_ARRANGE_To_align_more_than_one_sprite_with_another_sprite")}
How?

Arrange palette

You can use the tools on the **Arrange** palette to crop, extend, scale, rotate, duplicate, flip, and align selected sprites. You can create selection sets to which you can apply effects as though they were individual sprites. You can also create groups. Grouped sprites are somewhat like selection sets in that you can move and position sprites as a single image. With groups, however, you cannot perform functions that alter the appearance of a sprite as you can with selection sets.

To ungroup sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_To_group_sprites")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Group, Ungroup, Explode, and Flatten tools

Ungroup separates grouped sprites and places them in a *selection set*. If the group consists of smaller groups, only one level is ungrouped.

- Click the group of sprites you want to ungroup, and then click **Ungroup**.

To fit the bounding box

{button ,AL("interface how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Overview

Fit Bounding Box tool

(Click graphic to view example)

Fit Bounding Box automatically adjusts the size of the *bounding box* to fit tightly to the shape boundaries of the current sprite or selection set. The shape of a sprite is defined by its non-transparent *pixel*.

When you perform a **Fit Bounding Box** operation on a single sprite, it tightens the bounding box around the sprite to include only the sprite's pixels. When you perform the operation on a selection set of sprites, each is cropped to the size of its shape.

- Click the sprite or selection set on which you want to fit the size of the bounding box, and then click **Fit Bounding Box**.

Before Flip

Flipped Vertical

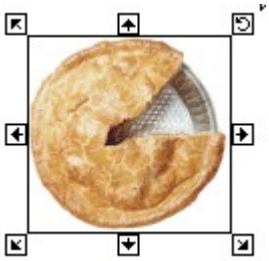
Flipped Horizontal

Before Rotation

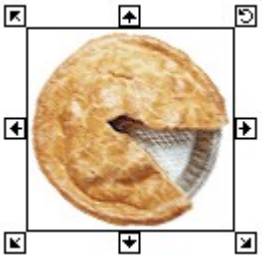
Rotate Right 90

Rotate Left 90

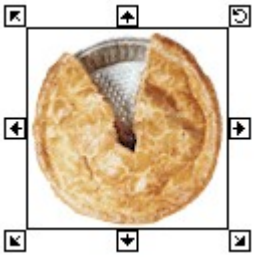
Before Rotation



Negative Rotation



Positive Rotation



Before Scaling

After Scaling

Before Crop

After Crop

Before Align

After Align

Before Align

Centered Vertically

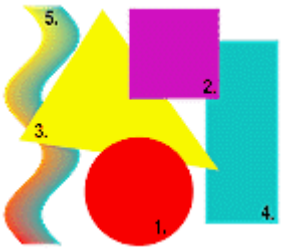
Bottoms Aligned

Order

1. Red Circle

2. Purple Square

3. Yellow Triangle

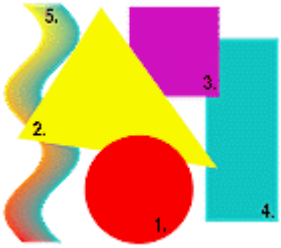


Order

1. Red Circle

2. Yellow Triangle

3. Purple Square

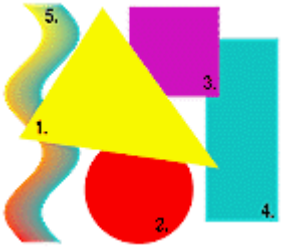


Order

1. Yellow Triangle

2. Red Circle

3. Purple Square



Before Fit Bounding Box is applied

After Fit Bounding Box is applied

Paste command

Inserts the contents of the Clipboard in the upper left corner of the composition.

Cut command

Removes the selected sprite or sprites and places them on the Clipboard.

Copy command

Copies the selected sprite or sprites onto the Clipboard.

Duplicate command

Creates a copy of the current sprite or sprites and places them in front of the original sprite or sprites at a slight offset.

Delete command

Removes the selected sprite or sprites from the composition.

Undo command

Cancels the last command or effect. The command changes to **Can’t Undo** if you can’t undo the previous command or effect.

Select All command

Selects all the sprites in the composition.

Clear Selection command

Removes the selected status of all sprites in a composition so that there is no selected sprite.

Copy Channel Red command

Copies the red channel of the selected sprite to the Clipboard.

Copy Channel Green command

Copies the green channel of the selected sprite to the Clipboard.

Copy Channel Blue command

Copies the blue channel of the selected sprite to the Clipboard.

Copy Channel Alpha command

Copies the alpha channel of the selected sprite to the Clipboard.

Paste Channel Red command

Pastes the channel of the sprite that is on the Clipboard into the red channel of the currently selected sprite.

Paste Channel Green command

Pastes the channel of the sprite that is on the Clipboard into the green channel of the currently selected sprite.

Paste Channel Blue command

Pastes the channel of the sprite that is on the Clipboard into the blue channel of the currently selected sprite.

Paste Channel Alpha command

Pastes the channel of the sprite that is on the Clipboard into the alpha channel of the currently selected sprite.

Broadcast Channel Red command

Replaces all color channels of the current sprite with the red channel of that sprite.

Broadcast Channel Green command

Replaces all color channels of the current sprite with the green channel of that sprite.

Broadcast Channel Blue command

Replaces all color channels of the current sprite with the blue channel of that sprite.

Broadcast Channel Alpha command

Replaces all color channels of the current sprite with the alpha channel of that sprite.

Properties command

Displays the **Sprite Properties** dialog box for the selected sprite or sprites. For single sprites, displays information about the selected sprite. For multiple selections, displays information about the temporary selection set. If no sprites are selected, displays the **Composition Properties** dialog box, which contains information about the composition.

New command

Creates a new composition in a new workspace window. If a composition is currently open, displays a prompt asking if you want to save it. The composition guide defaults are applied to set the size and color of the new composition guide.

Open command

Opens an existing file. The file can be a Microsoft Image Composer composition file (.mic) or any of the other supported formats. If a composition is currently open, displays a prompt asking if you want to save it.

Close command

Closes the current composition and displays a prompt asking if you want to save the composition.

Save command

Saves the current composition to its current file name, location, and file format.

Save As command

Saves the current composition with the file name, location, and file format you specify.

Save Selection As command

Saves the currently selected sprite with the file name, location, and file format you specify. This command is available only for single sprites.

Save Copy As command

Saves the current composition to a particular file format and maintains the current composition in its current state. The title of the current composition does not change when this command is used.

Composition Properties command

Displays the **Composition Properties** dialog box, which shows the current composition's color information and size in pixels, and the composition guide color. You can edit the composition's size and modify the composition guide color. These modifications take effect when you click **OK**. You can click the name of any the sprites in the composition to see information on that sprite.

Select Scan Source command

Selects the default TWAIN source for the scanner you have selected.

Acquire Scan command

Acquires an image from the selected TWAIN source.

Print command

Displays the **Print** dialog box, which contains printing options and allows you to print the current composition or view.

Print Setup command

Changes paper size, paper source, page orientation, or properties for all printing operations.

Most Recently Used File command

Lists the compositions that were most recently saved with the last composition saved as first entry in the list.

Exit command

Closes Microsoft Image Composer and prompts you to save the current composition.

Send command

Sends a composition in an email message. Saves the current state of the composition to a temporary file using the options you set when the composition was last saved, including file type and other settings.

Save dialog boxes

For help on this dialog box, click the Image Composer-specific control you want help on and press **F1**.

Open dialog box

For help on this dialog box, click the Microsoft Image Composer specific control you want help on and press **F1**.

Hint dialog box

Click **OK** and perform the action specified in this **Hint** dialog box.

Zoom In

Enlarges the composition view.

Zoom Out

Shrinks the composition view.

Actual Size

Resets the image in the active view window to 100 percent of its original size.

Color Format

Displays the color palettes available for a composition. The list includes any custom color palettes available for the current composition.

Zoom Percent

Displays the range of zoom percentages for the composition view. At zoom percentages greater than 100 percent, individual pixels become apparent, leading to a jagged appearance. Also, a sprite might appear to move out of the workspace view, requiring you to scroll to see some areas of the sprite. At zoom percentages less than 100 percent, differing opacities of border pixels make a sprite's edges appear smooth.

Toggle Palette View

Displays or hides the active tool palette.

Go To Composition Guide

Positions the composition guide in the top-left corner of the active view window.

Center On Selection

Repositions the selection in the center of the active view window.

Toolbar

Displays or hides the toolbar.

Toolbox

Displays or hides the toolbox.

Color Picker

Displays or hides the **Color Picker** dialog box, which enables you to select a color.

Status Bar

Displays or hides the status bar.

Arrange

Displays the **Arrange** tool palette.

Paint

Displays the **Paint** tool palette.

Text

Displays the **Text** tool palette.

Shapes

Displays the **Shapes - Geometry** tool palette.

Patterns and Fills

Displays the **Patterns and Fills** tool palette.

Warps and Filters

Displays the **Warps and Filters** tool palette.

Art Effects

Displays the **Art Effects** tool palette.

Color Tuning

Displays the **Color Tuning - Color Shifting** tool palette.

Zoom

Switches Microsoft Image Composer to zoom mode, so that you can enlarge or shrink the composition view.

To enlarge the composition view

- On the **Tools** menu, click **Zoom**, and then click anywhere in the view window.

To shrink the composition view

- On the **Tools** menu, click **Zoom**, and then hold down CTRL and click anywhere in the view window.

Pan

Switches Microsoft Image Composer to pan mode, so that you can reposition your work in the active view window.

Color Picker

Displays the **Color Picker** dialog box, which you use for setting the current color or creating a custom color. The **Color Picker** has two tabbed dialogs: **True Color** or **Custom Palette**. The current tab is the tab most recently used.

Options

Displays the **Options** dialog box.

Color Swatch

Displays the **Color Picker** dialog box for setting the current color or creating a custom color. The **Color Picker** has two tabbed dialogs: **True Color** or **Custom Palette**. The current tab is the tab most recently used. You can drag and drop colors from the **Color Swatch** to and from smaller color swatches on the tool palettes.

View True Color

Displays a composition in **True Color** format.

View Balanced Ramp

Displays a composition in **Balanced Ramp** format.

View Grayscale

Displays a composition in **Grayscale Ramp** format.

View Black and White

Displays a composition in **Black and White** format.

View User-Defined Palette

Displays a composition in a custom palette format created by a user.

Zoom to 50%

Displays a composition as 50% of its actual size.

Toolbars

Displays the **Toolbars** dialog box which you can use to hide or display the **Toolbar**, **Toolbox**, **Color Swatch**, and **Status Bar**.

Repeat Last Plug-In command

Loads the plug-in you most recently loaded. This command is available only when a sprite is selected.

Impressionist command

Loads the **Impressionist** plug-in. This command is available only when a sprite is selected.

New Window command

Opens a new window with the same contents as the active window.

Cascade command

Arranges windows in a cascade formation so that the windows overlap one another with the title of each window showing.

Tile command

Arranges windows in a tile formation so that the windows are truncated.

Arrange Icons command

Arranges all window icons along bottom edge of current view window.

Most Recent Window command

Switches to the composition and makes it active.

Microsoft Image Composer Help Topics

Displays the Microsoft Image Composer help dialog box, including tabs for **Contents**, **Index**, and **Find**.

Microsoft Image Composer Home Page

Connects to the Image Composer home page on the World Wide Web: http://www.microsoft.com/imagecomposer/.

Web Directory

Connects your web browser to the Microsoft Web directory: http://home.microsoft.com/lookup/services.asp.

Search the Web

Connects your web browser to the Microsoft Web Search page: http://www.msn.com/access/allinone.asp.

Web Tutorial

Connects your web browser to the Microsoft Web Tutorial page: http://home.microsoft.com/tutorial/default.html.

Microsoft Home Page

Connects your web browser to the Microsoft Home page: www.microsoft.com.

About Microsoft Image Composer

Displays information about your copy of Microsoft Image Composer, including the version number, and the copyright, legal, and licensing notices.

Select Font button

Displays the **Font** dialog box.

Text edit box

Allows you to type up to 80 characters. You can apply the characters to create a text sprite by clicking the **Apply** button. The characters remain in the edit box until you replace or delete them. You can edit the text string in this box only.

Font Type box

Displays the name of the font chosen for a text sprite.

Font Size box

Displays the size of the font chosen for a text sprite.

Font Style box

Displays the style of the font chosen for a text sprite.

Font Preview box

Displays a sample of the text that is in the edit box in the chosen font.

Apply Button

Creates a text sprite consisting of the text in the edit box in the chosen font.

Bring to Front

Moves the current sprite to the top of the stack.

Send to Back

Moves the current sprite to the bottom of the stack.

Bring Forward

Moves the current sprite one level forward in the stack.

Send Backward

Moves the current sprite one level back in the stack.

Rotate Right 90

Rotates the current sprite 90 degrees to the right.

Rotate Left 90

Rotates the current sprite 90 degrees to the left.

Rotate 180

Rotates the current sprite 180 degrees, inverting it from its previous position.

Flip Horizontal

Flips the current sprite on a horizontal axis.

Flip Vertical

Flips the current sprite on a vertical axis.

Flip Both

Flips the current sprite both vertically and horizontally.

Group

Collects all currently selected sprites into a group. Grouped sprites are treated as a single sprite by the functions that position or arrange a sprite within a composition.

Ungroup

Separates grouped sprites and places them in a selection set. If the current group consists of smaller groups, only one group is ungrouped. You can ungroup another level each time **Ungroup** is selected.

Color Shifting

Displays controls for adjusting hue, saturation, brightness, and contrast.

Highlight/Shadow

Displays controls that you can use to alter the highlights, midtones, and shadows of the current sprite.

Dynamic Range

Displays controls that you can use to adjust the dynamic range of the current sprite’s pixels.

All channels

Specifies that all channels (red, green, and blue) are modified when altering the hue, saturation, brightness, or contrast properties of the current sprite.

Red channel

Specifies that the red channel is modified when altering the hue, saturation, brightness, or contrast properties of the current sprite.

Green channel

Specifies that the green channel is modified when altering the hue, saturation, brightness, or contrast properties of the current sprite.

Blue channel

Specifies that the blue channel is modified when altering the hue, saturation, brightness, or contrast properties of the current sprite.

Brightness box

Specifies the percentage of increase or decrease of brightness that can be applied to the current sprite.

Brightness slider

Adjusts the amount of brightness that can be applied to the current sprite.

Contrast slider

Adjusts the amount of contrast that can be applied to the current sprite.

Contrast box

Specifies the percentage of increase or decrease of contrast that can be applied to the current sprite.

Hue slider

Adjusts the amount of color hue that can be applied to the current sprite.

Hue box

Specifies the percentage of increase or decrease of color hue that can be applied to the current sprite.

Saturation slider

Adjusts the color saturation that can be applied to the current sprite.

Saturation box

Specifies the percentage of increase or decrease of color saturation that can be applied to the current sprite.

All channels

Specifies that all channels (red, green, and blue) are modified when altering the shadows, midtones, and highlights of the current sprite.

Red channel

Specifies that the red channel is modified when altering the shadows, midtones, and highlights of the current sprite.

Green channel

Specifies that the green channel is modified when altering the shadows, midtones, and highlights of the current sprite.

Blue channel

Specifies that the blue channel is modified when altering the shadows, midtones, and highlights of the current sprite.

Curves window

Displays a diagonal line or lines with shadow intensity, midtone intensity, and highlight intensity handles. Each handle can be dragged upward to increase intensity, or downward to decrease intensity.

High Output Range box

Displays the highest pixel intensity setting for the current sprite.

Low Output Range box

Displays the lowest pixel intensity setting for the current sprite.

Histogram window

Graphically displays the dynamic range settings of the current sprite. The horizontal axis represents the range of intensity from the lowest setting on the left side of the window, to the highest setting on the right side of the window. The vertical axis represents the number of pixels and their given intensity levels.

Enlarge Histogram

Increases the vertical scale of the histogram.

Reduce Histogram

Reduces the vertical scale of the histogram.

Auto Maximize

Moves the vertical bars in the **Histogram** window to the borders of the histogram to take advantage of the dynamic range of the current sprite.

Apply

Applies all of the changes made on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, from the **Color Shifting**, **Highlight/Shadow**, and **Dynamic Range** groups, simultaneously to the selected sprite.

Reset

Resets all of the **Color Shifting**, **Highlight/Shadow**, or **Dynamic Range** setting to their original values and reverts the selected sprite to its original state.

Paintbrush Selection grid

Displays a set of standard paintbrushes. To design custom paintbrushes, double-click on a paintbrush to open the **Brush Designer** dialog box.

Paintbrush size slider

Adjusts the size of the selected paintbrush. Move the slider left to decrease paintbrush size and right to increase paintbrush size.

Paintbrush size box

Displays the pixel size value of the current paintbrush. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value.

Paintbrush display box

Displays the size and type of paintbrush selected.

Sticky check box

Maintains the current tool selection as you move from one sprite to the other.

Radius Factor (%) box

Specifies the percentage of pixels in the current sprite that will be scaled into the **Mesa** portion of a warp. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value.

Warp Direction In option

Specifies a concave effect on the selected area of the current sprite.

Warp Direction Out option

Specifies a convex effect on the selected area of the current sprite.

Angle box

Specifies the value for the angle of twist in the selected area of the of the current sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value.

Value box

Specifies the percentage value of the current sprite that will be affected by the **Spoke Inversion** effect. For example, at a value of 33 percent, the effect will be applied to the inner third of the selected portion of the current sprite before it is inverted. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value.

Paintbrush button

Creates a paintbrush stroke effect as you drag the pointer.

Airbrush button

Creates an airbrush stroke effect as you drag the pointer.

Pencil button

Draws a pencil-like stroke as you drag the pointer.

Smear button

Smears the colors of the current sprite as you drag the pointer across it.

Impression button

Creates a smudged, impressionistic effect as you drag the pointer.

Erase button

Turns the current paintbrush into an eraser, turning the pixels transparent as you drag the pointer across the current sprite.

Tint button

Uses the current paintbrush to apply a translucent wash of the current color to the current sprite as you drag the pointer across it.

Colorize button

Uses the current paintbrush to apply the current color without affecting the dark and light intensity values of the current sprite.

Dodge and Burn button

Lightens or darkens the area of the current sprite when the current brush is dragged across it. When this button is selected, you can adjust the **Dodge/Burn** slider to set the lightness or darkness of the effect.

Contrast button

Adjusts the contrast of the area on the current sprite where the current paintbrush is dragged.

Rubber Stamp button

Copies the non-transparent pixels from one area to another using a fixed source area. The size of the source area is defined by the size of the current paintbrush.

Transfer button

Copies pixels from one area to another, while maintaining the relative offset of the source and destination areas.

Mesa button

Causes the pixels of the current sprite to appear to be wrapped around a truncated cone pointing out of or into the shape of the current brush.

Vortex button

Twists the pixels of the current sprite around the center of the current brush while maintaining the orientation of the pixels at its borders.

Spoke Inversion button

Inverts every spoke of an imaginary disk that just fits within the size of the current brush. The spoke is inverted by flipping its center end to the outside and flipping its outside end toward the center.

Use Brush button

Specifies that a paintbrush will be used as a painting tool. This is the default setting. When **Use Brush** is selected, you can then click the paintbrush you want from the **Paintbrush** display grid to apply a paint effect.

Use Template button

Specifies that a template brush will be used as a painting tool. Sprites must measure 100 x 100 pixels or less to be used as a paintbrush template.

Pick Template button

Allows you to choose a sprite as a template brush. When **Pick Template** is selected, you can select a sprite to use as a template brush to apply a paint effect.

Over button

Specifies how paint strokes are applied to sprites. When this button is pressed, paint can be applied to all pixels within a sprite’s bounding box. When not pressed, paint can be applied only to the opaque pixels within a sprite’s bounding box.

Continuous Strokes button

Specifies whether the paint stroke is rendered with a solid, even flow of paint or with a slow buildup. When depressed, **Continuous Strokes** delivers a smooth, solid paint stroke. When not depressed, paint strokes are applied unevenly.

New Brush button

Displays the **Brush Designer** dialog box.

Delete Brush button

Deletes the current brush.

Reset to Defaults button

Resets all settings to their default settings.

Outlines Overview

{button ,AL("filters ovr;color enhancements ovr;warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps and filters ovr")}
Overview

Outlines change the pixels inside of a sprite without altering the shape of its outline. You can apply any of these effects to one sprite or to a selection set of sprites.

- Click the Outline you want to learn more about.

Original sprite

Edge

Edge only

Recess

Shadow

Relief

Recess

{button ,AL("outlines item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("outlines how")} How?

Original sprite Recess

Recess highlights the lower-right edges of the sprite and darkens the upper-left edges. The sprite looks recessed after you apply this effect.

Where to find this item

Recess is available on the **Warps and Filters** palette, in the **Outlines** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Recess picture to learn how to apply this item.

Tip

Put the sprite you want to recess on top of another sprite, and then apply a texture to it before applying **Recess**. The shape of the sprite appears as a recessed shape in the source image.

Relief

{button ,AL("outlines item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("outlines how")} How?

Original sprite Relief

Relief highlights the upper-left edges of the sprite and darkens the lower-right edges, raising the sprite slightly above the picture plane.

Where to find this item

Relief is available on the **Warps and Filters** palette, in the **Outlines** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Relief picture to learn how to apply this item.

Shadow

{button ,AL("outlines item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("outlines how")} How?


Original sprite


Shadow

Shadow adds a drop shadow to the sprite, based on the sprite's silhouette.

Where to find this item

Shadow is available on the **Warps and Filters** palette, in the **Outlines** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Shadow picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Adjust the **Offset X** value to alter the shadow thrown by a light source directly left of the sprite.

Adjust the **Offset Y** value to alter the shadow thrown by a light source directly above the sprite.

To cast a shadow behind a sprite

{button ,AL("outlines how;shadow effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shadow effect")} Overview


Original sprite


Default settings

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Outlines**.
4. From the list, select **Shadow**.
5. Adjust the result by using the options on the palette.
   To restore the default settings, click **Default**.
6. Click **Apply**.

Tip To select a color quickly, right-click the **Color Swatch** and then click a color.

Edge

{button ,AL("outlines item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("outlines how")} How?


Original sprite


Edge

Edge outlines the sprite in a color you specify, expanding the sprite by increasing the thickness of the edge of the sprite.

Where to find this item

Edge is available on the **Warps and Filters** palette, in the **Outlines** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Edge picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

- Set the **Opacity** slider to a high value for a more solidly colored edge. A lower value creates a more transparent edge.
- Set the **Thickness** option to 1 for the thinnest edge or to a higher value for a thicker edge.
- Click the **Color Swatch** to open the **Color Picker**, and then select a color for the edge.

Edge Only

{button ,AL("outlines item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("outlines how")} How?


Original sprite


Edge Only

Edge Only outlines the sprite in a color you specify, and then erases the original image, leaving only the edge.

Where to find this item

Edge Only is available on the **Warps and Filters** palette, in the **Outlines** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Edge Only picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

- Set the **Opacity** slider to a high value for a more solidly colored edge. A lower value creates a more transparent edge.
- Set the **Thickness** option to 1 for the thinnest edge or to a higher value for a thicker edge.
- Click the **Color Swatch** to open the **Color Picker**, and then select a color for the edge.

To apply an outline to a sprite

{button ,AL("outlines how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Outlines**.
4. In the list, click the item you want.
5. Click **Apply**.

To place a border around a sprite

{button ,AL("outlines how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Outlines**.
4. In the list, click **Edge**.
5. Adjust the thickness of the border line in the **Thickness** spinner box.
6. Click the **Color Swatch** to select the border line color from the **Color Picker** dialog box.
7. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
8. Click **Apply**.

To create an outline of a sprite

{button ,AL("outlines how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("outlines ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.

   Note When you complete this procedure, the sprite you select will become transparent, with only an outline of the sprite remaining.

2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Outlines**.
4. In the list, click **Edge Only**.
5. Adjust the thickness of the outline in the **Thickness** box.
6. Click the **Color Swatch** to select the color of the outline from the **Color Picker** dialog box.
7. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
8. Click **Apply**.

Filters Overview

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps and filters ovr")} Overview

Click the picture of the filter you want to learn about.

Filters change a sprite by performing a weighted average of the original value of each pixel with the original values of its neighboring pixels, and then applying the resulting values to the sprite.
You can apply any of these filters to one sprite or to a selection set of sprites.

Original sprite

Soften

Blur

Outline

Sharpen

Sharpen Lite

Soften

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("filters ovr")} Overview
{button ,AL("filters how")} How?

Original sprite

Soften

Soften slightly unfocuses the sprite by decreasing the contrast between neighboring pixels. You can increase the effect by applying it repeatedly.

Where to find this item

Soften is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Filters** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Soften picture to learn how to apply this filter.

Tips

- You can achieve an even more unfocused result by using **Blur**.
- You can achieve the opposite effect by using the **Sharpen** or the **Sharpen Lite**.

Blur

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("filters ovr")} Overview
{button ,AL("filters how")} How?


Original sprite


Blur

Blur softens the edges of the pixels throughout the sprite, resulting in an unfocused look.

Where to find this item

Blur is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Filters** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Blur picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

In the **Blur Options** box, adjust the settings in the **Horizontal** and **Vertical** boxes. The settings specify the number of pixels by which the sprite expands on each side when you blur it. For example, a **Vertical** setting of 2 and a **Horizontal** setting of 3 expand the sprite by two pixels at the top and two at the bottom, plus three pixels on the left and three on the right.

Higher settings cause more detail from the original sprite to be lost.

Sharpen

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("filters ovr")} Overview
{button ,AL("filters how")} How?


Original sprite


Sharpen

Sharpen makes the sprite look more distinct by increasing the contrast between neighboring pixels. You can intensify the effect by applying this filter repeatedly.

Where to find this item

Sharpen is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Filters** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Sharpen picture to learn how to apply the item.

Tips

- Repeated applications of **Sharpen** can make a sprite look grainy. For a subtler result, try **Sharpen Lite**.
- You can achieve the opposite effect by using **Soften**.

Sharpen Lite

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("filters ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("filters how")} How?

Original sprite

Sharpen Lite

Sharpen Lite makes the sprite look more distinct by subtly increasing the contrast between neighboring pixels. You can intensify the effect by applying this item repeatedly.

Where to find this item

Sharpen Lite is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Filters** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Sharpen Lite picture to learn how to apply this filter.

Tips

- **Sharpen Lite** is a softer version of the **Sharpen** item.
- You can achieve the opposite effect by using **Soften**.

Outline

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("filters ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("filters how")} How?


Original sprite


Outline

Outline creates outlines around the contrasting colors in the sprite and darkens the remaining pixel colors. This filter works best on sprites with solid areas of contrasting colors, but it can also produce interesting results on digitized or *dithered* sprites.

Where to find this item

Outline is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Filters** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Outline picture to learn how to apply this item.

To apply a filter

{button ,AL("filters item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("filters ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Filters**.
4. In the list, click the filter you want.
5. Click **Apply**.

Warps and Filters Overview

{button ,AL("filters ovr;warps group ovr;color enhancement ovr;outlines ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color tuning palette ovr;shapes palette ovr;A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview;A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview;A_Overview_of_Text_Sprites;patterns and fills palette;art effects palette ovr")} Overview

Warps

Warp Transforms

Outlines

Filters

Color Enhancement

Click a picture to see more samples.

The **Warps and Filters** palette allows you to manipulate, enhance, and distort a sprite's overall appearance. You can perform the following modifications to a sprite:

- Apply the color currently displayed in the **Color Swatch** to a sprite.
- Create grayscale (black and white) sprites.
- Enhance the clarity of a sprite.
- Create shadows for sprites.
- Outline a sprite.
- Blur or soften the appearance of a sprite.
- Distort sprites using warps.

To distort a sprite

{button ,AL("warps group how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Warps**.
4. In the list, click the warp you want.
5. Adjust the warp by using the **Warp Options** on the tool palette.
6. Click **Apply**.

To warp a sprite interactively

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, select **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, click the Perspective, Skew, Bilinear, Stardisk, Schmudge, Barrel or Bow picture. The name of the warp appears on the status bar.
6. Adjust the warp by dragging the *bounding box* until it is the shape you want.
7. Click **Apply**.

To schmudge a sprite

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("schmudge warp")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Schmudge**.
6. Move the intersecting point of the *bounding box* by dragging the **Schmudge** cursor until the warp points are in the desired position.
7. Click **Apply**.

To add perspective to a sprite

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("perspective warp")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Perspective**.
6. Drag the cursor in any direction, anywhere in the workspace.
   If necessary, drag again until the *bounding box* is the shape you want it.
7. Click **Apply**.

To warp a sprite using the Bilinear warp

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("bilinear warp")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Bilinear**.
6. Move the cursor toward the corner you want to move. A small square appears at the active corner of the *bounding box*.
7. Drag the cursor in any direction, anywhere in the workspace.

   You can select and drag as many corner nodes as you want before you apply the warp.
8. When the bounding box is the shape you want, click **Apply**.

To skew a sprite

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("skew warp")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Skew**.
6. Drag the cursor anywhere in the workspace to adjust the warp bounding box.

   Tip To move the top and bottom lines, drag the pointer vertically. To move the sides right or left, drag the pointer horizontally. If necessary, drag again until the sprite is the shape you want it.
7. Click **Apply**.

To warp a sprite into a bowed shape

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("bow warp")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Bow**.
6. Drag the cursor anywhere in the workspace to adjust the warp bounding box.

   Tip Drag vertically to move the top and bottom center points of the *bounding box* up or down. Drag horizontally to move the side center points left or right. If necessary, drag again until the sprite is the shape you want.
7. Click **Apply**.

To warp a sprite into a barrel shape

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("barrel warp")} Overview

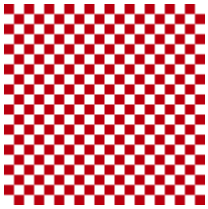
1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Barrel**.
6. Drag the cursor vertically to move the top and bottom center points of the *bounding box* inward or outward.

   If necessary, drag again until the sprite is the shape you want it.
7. Click **Apply**.

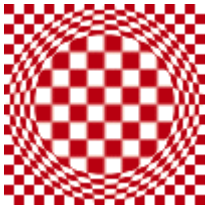
To warp a sprite into a mesa shape

{button ,AL("warps group how")} Related Topics

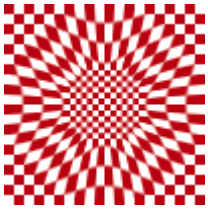
{button ,AL("mesa warp")} Overview



Original sprite



Direction Out, radius at 70%



Direction In, radius at 70%

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warps**.
4. In the list, select **Mesa**.
5. Adjust the warp by using the options on the tool palette.
   To restore the default settings, click **Default**.
6. Click **Apply**.

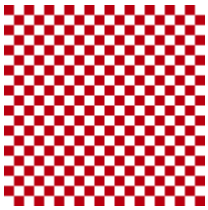
Tips

- Click **Warp Direction In** for a concave warp. Click **Warp Direction Out** for a convex warp.
- Set the **Radius Factor** value to specify where you want the cone to be truncated in relation to its base. For example, a setting of 70 truncates the cone at the point where its radius is equal to 70 percent of the radius of the cone's base, as shown in the samples.

To warp a sprite into a spherical shape

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("stardisk warp")} Overview



Original sprite

Sphere

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, click **Stardisk**.
6. Click **Apply**.

Notes

- The result depends on the shape of the original sprite:

  Round or square sprites become spherical.

  Oblong or rectangular sprites become ovoid.
- Compare this **Stardisk** variation with **Bulge** warp results. **Stardisk** produces a completely rounded outline, while a bulged sprite expands only in the middle, retaining the original outline of the sprite.

To warp a sprite to a star shape

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("stardisk warp")} Overview

Original sprite

Star

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Stardisk**.
6. Click anywhere on the workspace and then drag left to contract the corners of the *bounding box*. If necessary, click and drag again to adjust the bounding box to the shape you want.
7. Click **Apply**.

To warp a sprite into a rounded rectangle

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("stardisk warp")} Overview

Original sprite

Rounded rectangle

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Warp Transforms**.
4. In the list, click **Interactive Warps**.
5. In the **Interactive Warps** list, select **Stardisk**.
6. Click anywhere on the workspace and then drag right to expand the corners of the *bounding box*. If necessary, click and drag again to adjust the bounding box to the shape you want.
7. Click **Apply**.

Warps Overview

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps and filters ovr")} Overview

Click the picture of the warp you want to learn about.

Warps change the shape of a sprite. You can apply warps to one sprite or to a set of selected sprites.

Original sprite

Radial Sweep

Bulge

Mesa

Escher

Spoke Inversion

Vortex

Warp Transforms Overview

{button ,AL("warp transforms item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps and filters ovr")} Overview

Click the picture of the transform you want to learn about.

Warp Transforms change the shape of a sprite. You can only apply **Warp Transforms** to one sprite at a time.

Original sprite

Rectangular

Wave

Interactive Warps

Interactive Warps Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warp transforms ovr")} Overview

Click the picture of the interactive warp you want to learn about.

Interactive Warps change the shape of a sprite. Using an interactive warp, you can reshape a sprite by dragging its *bounding box* into any of the forms shown below.

You can apply an interactive warp to one sprite at a time.

Original sprite

Perspective

Bilinear

Skew

Stardisk

Schmudge

Barrel

Bow

Bulge

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("warps group how")} How?


Original sprite


Bulge

Bulge causes the middle area of a sprite to swell, as if it were wrapped around a concave or convex hemisphere.

Where to find this item

Bulge is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warps** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Bulge picture to learn how to apply a warp.

How to vary the item

In the **Warp Direction** box, click **In** or **Out** to specify a concave or a convex warp, respectively.

Escher

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("warps group how")} How?


Original sprite


Escher

The **Escher** warp causes the center of the sprite to spread, crowding the area near its borders.

Where to find this item

Escher is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warps** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Escher picture to learn how to apply a warp.

How to vary the item

Set the value in the **Spread** box. The default setting of 150 percent causes the center pixel to grow to one-and-a-half times its original size. A setting of 100 percent has no effect. A setting of 50 percent squeezes the center of the sprite.

Mesa

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("warps group how")} How?


Original sprite


Mesa

Mesa causes the sprite to appear to be wrapped around a truncated cone pointing out of or into the picture plane.

Where to find this item

Mesa is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warps** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Mesa picture to learn how to apply a Mesa warp.

Vortex

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("warps group how")} How?


Original sprite


Vortex

Vortex twists the sprite around its center while maintaining the orientation of the pixels at its borders.

Where to find this item

Vortex is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warps** group.

How to apply item

Click the Vortex picture to learn how to apply a warp.

How to vary this item

In the **Angle** box, specify a positive value for the number of degrees of a clockwise twist, or a negative value for a counterclockwise twist.

Rectangular

{button ,AL("warp transforms item;rectangle vari")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warp transforms ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Rectangular

Rectangular squeezes the sides of the sprite while expanding the center, or it squeezes the center while expanding the sides. Microsoft Image Composer uses a mathematical function to rearrange the pixels on each of the horizontal scanlines, and then on each of the vertical scanlines.

You can only apply the **Rectangular** warp to one sprite at a time.

Where to find this item

Rectangular is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Rectangular picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Use the rectangle options on the tool palette.

- Try experimenting with the **X** axis, **Y** axis or **Both X and Y** axes to vary the results for *Sine*, *Cosine*, and *Linear Knee*.

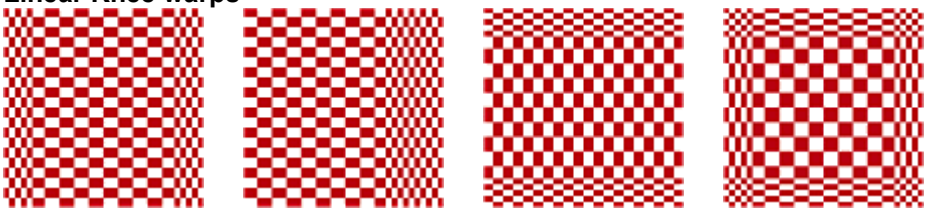
Rectangular Warp Variations

{button ,AL("rectangle warp")} Related Topics

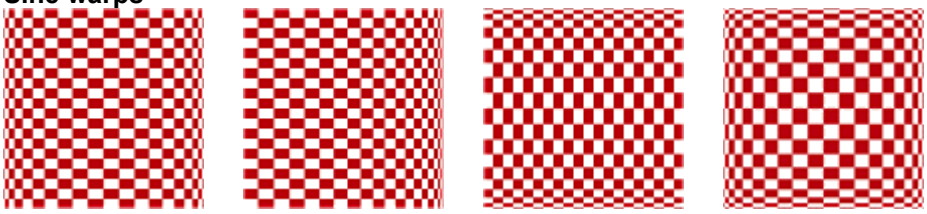
{button ,AL("warp transforms ovr")} Overview

These samples show the results of applying the **Rectangular** warp at various typical settings. Click a picture to see how the options were set to achieve it.

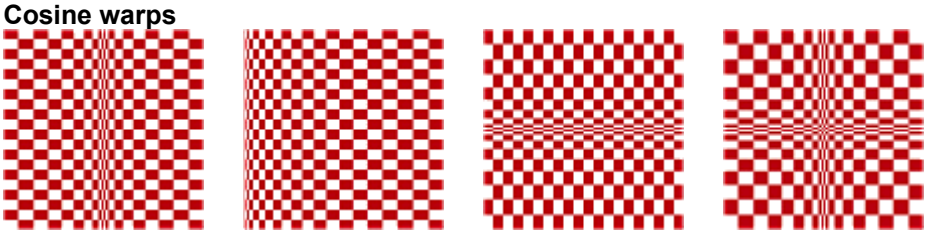
Linear Knee warps



Sine warps



Cosine warps



Linear knee 70%, symmetrical, X axis only

Linear knee 70%, X axis only

Linear knee 70%, Symmetrical, Y axis only

Linear knee 70%, Symmetrical, X and Y axes

Sine function, Symmetrical, X axis only

Sine function, X axis only

Sine function, Symmetrical, Y axis only

Sine function, Symmetrical, X and Y axes

Cosine function, Symmetrical, X axis only

Cosine function, X axis only

Cosine function, Symmetrical, Y axis only

Cosine function, Symmetrical, X and Y axes

Radial Sweep

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("warps group how")} How?


Original sprite


Radial Sweep

Radial Sweep scales the center line of pixels to half the diameter of the sprite, and then sweeps the line around to form a disk.

Where to find this item

Radial Sweep is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warps** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Radial Sweep picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Set the **Angle** value to specify the angle of the sampling line. At the default value of zero, the line is horizontal. Positive angle values rotate the line clockwise, and negative values rotate the line counterclockwise.

Note If you apply **Radial Sweep** to certain kinds of images — such as the one above — it samples a clear line at the center of the sprite and then sweeps it around, resulting in a blank hole in the middle.

Tip

Try using **Angle** to create a circular gradient. See Related Topics.

Spoke Inversion

{button ,AL("warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps group ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("warps group how")} How?


Original sprite


Spoke Inversion

Spoke Inversion inverts every *spoke* of an imaginary disk that just fits within the sprite. The spoke is inverted by flipping its center end to the outside and flipping its outside end toward the center.

Where to find this item

Spoke Inversion is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warps** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Spoke Inversion picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary the item

In the **Value** box, specify what percentage of the radii of the spokes you want sampled.

For example, at the default setting of 100 percent, each spoke is created from the whole length of the radius of the disk before it is inverted. At a setting of 33 percent, the spoke is sampled from the inner third of the disk radius and scaled to the full radius of the disk before it is inverted.

Wave

{button ,AL("warp transforms item;wave vari")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warp transforms ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Wave

Wave applies a sine wave profile to the image.

Compare **Wave** to the **Rectangular Sine** wave warp, which rearranges only the pixels on a scanline, while maintaining the overall outline of the image.

Where to find this item

Wave is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group.

How to apply a item

Click the Wave picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

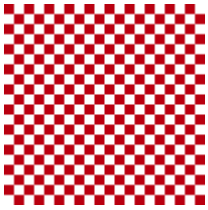
Increase the **Frequency %** value to increase the number of waves generated in a sprite.

Increase the **Amplitude %** value to increase the height of the individual waves generated in a sprite.

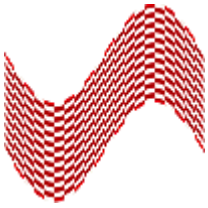
Wave Warp Variations

{button ,AL("wave warp")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warp transforms ovr")} Overview

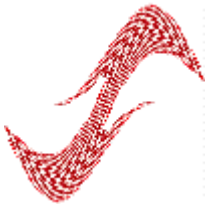


Original sprite



Example 1

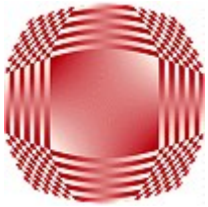
Example 2



Example 3

Example 4

Example 5



Example 6

Example 7

Example 1

Y axis only, non-symmetrical, defaults for Frequency and Amplitude.

Example 2

X axis only, non-symmetrical, defaults for Frequency and Amplitude.

Example 3

Both X and Y axes, non-symmetrical, defaults for Frequency and Amplitude.

Example 4

Both X and Y axes, Symmetrical, defaults for Frequency and Amplitude.

Example 5

X axis only, Symmetrical, defaults for Frequency and Amplitude.

Example 6

Both X and Y axes, Symmetrical, Frequency 50%, Amplitude 25%.

Example 7

Both X and Y axes, Symmetrical, Frequency 25%, Amplitude 100%.

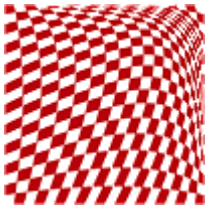
Schmudge

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?

Original sprite



Schmudge

Schmudge balloons the center pixels of the sprite away from the middle, while maintaining the position of the pixels at the sprite's boundary. The result is three-dimensional, making the sprite look as if a strong wind were inflating it from behind.

Where to find this item

Schmudge is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Notes

- You can apply **Schmudge** repeatedly without degrading the sprite, but each time you do, you are actually readjusting the center point of the original sprite. If you want to increase the effect, reset the *transform matrix* around the warped sprite by cropping the *bounding box*. Then apply the warp again.
- The intersected box outline used by **Schmudge** represents a *biquadratic patch*. Nine points are used to describe the warp (as compared to the four points used by the **Bilinear** interactive warp). **Schmudge** lets you move one of these points. Two other biquadratic warps, **Barrel** and **Bow**, let you move four of the nine points.

Stardisk

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?


Original sprite


Sphere


Star


Rounded Rectangle

Stardisk interactively transforms a sprite into a sphere, star, or rounded rectangle.

Where to find this item

Stardisk is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the **Sphere**, **Star**, or **Rounded Rectangle** picture to learn how to apply this item.

Note You can apply **Stardisk** repeatedly without degrading the sprite, but each time you do, you are actually readjusting the center point of the original sprite. If you want to increase the effect, reset the *transform matrix* around the warped sprite by cropping the *bounding box*. Then apply **Stardisk** again.

Barrel

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?

Original sprite | Barrel In | Barrel Out

Barrel distorts the sprite by bulging its sides. You can also distort the sprite into a pincushion shape by pinching its sides. In either case, the four corners of the sprite remain in place.

Where to find this item

Barrel is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the Barrel In or Barrel Out picture to learn how to apply this item.

Notes

- You can apply **Barrel** repeatedly without degrading the sprite, but each time you do, you are actually readjusting the center point of the original sprite. If you want to increase the effect, reset the *transform matrix* around the warped sprite by cropping the *bounding box*. Then apply **Barrel** again.
- The intersected box outline used by this warp represents a *biquadratic patch*. Nine points are used to describe the warp (as compared to the four points used by the **Bilinear** interactive warp). **Barrel** lets you move four of these points. Two other biquadratic warps, **Schmudge** and **Bow**, let you move one and four of the nine points, respectively.

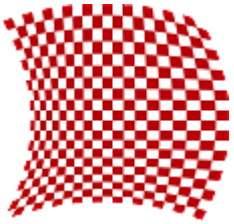
Bow

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?

Original sprite



Bow

Bow distorts the sprite by shifting a central line of its pixels up, down, right, or left, resulting in a bowed effect. All four sides of the bounding box remain parallel, with a curved outline on two opposite sides of the sprite.

Where to find this item

Bow is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the Bow picture to learn how to apply this item.

Notes

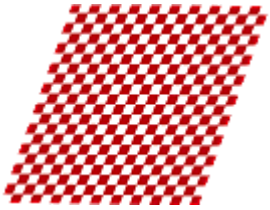
- You can apply **Bow** repeatedly without degrading the sprite, but each time you do, you are actually readjusting the center point of the original sprite. If you want to increase the effect, reset the *transform matrix* around the warped sprite by cropping the *bounding box*. Then apply **Bow** again.
- The intersected box outline used by this warp represents a *biquadratic patch*. Nine points are used to describe the warp (as compared to the four points used by the **Bilinear** interactive warp). **Bow** lets you move four of these points. Two other biquadratic warps, **Schmudge** and **Barrel**, let you move one and four of the nine points, respectively.

Skew

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?



Original sprite Skew

Skew tilts a sprite by shearing its opposing sides in opposite directions around its center.

Where to find this item

Skew is available on the **Warps and Filters** palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the Skew picture to learn how to apply this item.

Note The status bar displays the horizontal and vertical skew factors and (in parentheses) the accumulated skew factors for the sprite. The skew factor is expressed as a percentage of the width or height or the sprite. For example, a 100% horizontal skew means that the top of the sprite is skewed to the right by one width of the sprite.

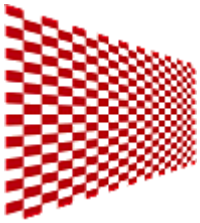
Perspective

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?

Original sprite



Perspective

Perspective applies *two-point perspective* to the selected sprite.

Where to find this item

Perspective is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the Perspective picture to learn how to apply this item.

Notes

- **Perspective** works by scaling the pixels of the sprite toward the vanishing points, resulting in true two-point perspective. For example, if you scale a picket fence so that it appears to go off in the distance, the spacing between its pickets is greater toward the front than toward the back.
- Compare this item with the similar **Bilinear** warp, in which the distance between the pickets remains constant.
- The status bar displays the current offsets of the horizontal and vertical vanishing points. The unit of measure used is either the width or the height of the sprite, whichever is larger. For example, a horizontal vanishing point of 2.0 lies to the right of the center of the image by two image widths (assuming the width of the sprite is greater than its height).

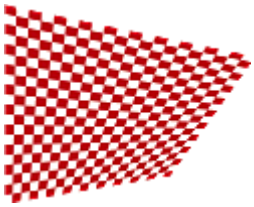
Bilinear

{button ,AL("interactive warps item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("interactive warps ovr;warp transforms ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("interactive warps how")} How?

Original sprite



Bilinear

Bilinear lets you remap the sprite to its *bounding box*, after first adjusting the position of one or more corners of the box.

Where to find this item

Bilinear is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Warp Transforms** group. Click **Interactive Warps**.

How to apply this item

Click the Bilinear picture to learn how to apply this item.

Tips

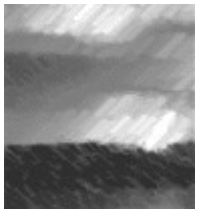
- You can achieve a false perspective effect using the **Bilinear** warp, as shown in the picture here. Compare this example with the example for the **Perspective** interactive warp. See Related Topics.
- You can achieve a truer perspective transformation by applying the **Bilinear** warp and then a **Rectangular Sine** or **Cosine** warp for the X or Y axis only. See Related Topics for more about using the **Rectangular** interactive warp.

Art Effects Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect ovr;sketch ovr;graphic ovr;exotic ovr;utility ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shapes palette ovr;color tuning palette ovr;warps and filters ovr;patterns and fills palette ;A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview ;A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview;A_Overview_of_Text_Sprites")} Overview


Paint effects


Sketch effects


Graphic effects


Exotic effects


Utility effects

 Click a picture to see more samples.

With three or four clicks, Microsoft Image Composer's **Art Effects** can transform an ordinary composition into a compelling image. Whether your project needs a soft artistic treatment or an over-the-top neon-lit extravaganza, you'll find exactly the look you want among the dozens of effects available on the **Art Effects** tool palette.

Art Effects are grouped by the media they emulate: **Paint**, **Sketch**, and **Graphic**. Also included are **Exotic** and **Utility** effects that can transform an image into gleaming chrome, rippled glass, cloth, stone, plaster, paper, or even plastic wrap.

You can apply **Art Effects** to a sprite or to a selection set of sprites. **Art Effects** work best with high-quality scanned images that have a broad range of colors, light areas, and dark areas.

Art Effects transform a sprite by replacing or distorting its *pixels*. You can specify the proportion of a sprite's pixels that are changed by using the opacity slider on the **Art Effects** tool palette. With the other options on the tool palette, you can adjust the proportion of dark to light areas and the intensity of the effect you apply.

As you experiment, you can undo the most recent application of an effect by using the **Undo** command on the shortcut menu.

While the options for each effect give you almost infinite flexibility, combining effects can expand the possibilities even more.

To apply an Art effect

{button ,AL("art effects how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

1. Select one or more sprites.
2. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
3. From the drop-down list, select the effects group you want.
4. From the list, select the item you want.
5. Adjust the effect by using the sliders on the tool palette.
6. Click **Apply**.

Notes

- To return options to their default settings, click **Defaults**. The **Defaults** button has no direct effect on a sprite.
- To restore a sprite to its former state after you click **Apply**, click **Undo** on the **Edit** menu or shortcut menu. **Undo** affects only the most recent application of an **Art Effect**.

To apply texture to a sprite

{button ,AL("utility how;texture dialog box options")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("texturizer effect")} Overview

1. Select one or more sprites.
2. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
4. From the list, click **Texturizer**.
5. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
6. Click **Texture Controls**.
7. From the **Type** drop-down list, select a texture option. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Apply**.

Texture Options

{button ,AL("texturizer effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("texturizer how")} How?

Type

Select a texture from the list. The **TIFF File...** choice displays an **Open** dialog box, with which you can specify your own texture file. Textures with dominant light and dark colors work best.

Light Position

Choose the position from which to light the sprite from the drop-down list.

Scaling

This control allows the surface texture to be scaled by a specified percentage. Move the **Scaling %** slider to the right to increase the size of the texture.

Relief

Move the **Relief** slider to the right for higher relief and depth of the texture.

Invert Texture

Select the **Invert Texture** check box to change from a relief effect to an engraved effect.

Glass Surface Options

{button ,AL("glass effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview

Type

Select from the list a glass surface type through which to view the sprite. The last choice, **TIFF File...**, displays an **Open** dialog box, with which you can specify your own glass surface file. Textures with dominant light and dark colors work best.

Scaling

This control allows the glass surface to be scaled by a specified percentage. Move the **Scale** slider to the right to make the surface pattern larger.

Invert Surface

Select the **Invert Surface** check box to change from a relief effect to an engraved effect.

To select the colors for an Art effect

{button ,AL("compos
ition guide
how;A_conSelecting
_a_Current_Color")}
Related Topics

Most of the **Art Effects** don't change a sprite's original colors, but a few do. The effects that modify the color of a sprite frequently make use of the current color, shown in the **Color Swatch**, the current color of the composition guide, or both. Select these colors before you apply the effect.

Tips

- To maintain the original relationship of darks to midtones and highlights, choose a darker **Color Swatch** color and a lighter **Composition Guide** color.
- Media effects such as **Charcoal** and **Photocopy** work best with the **Color Swatch** set to black and the **Composition Guide** set to white.

To change the color of the active composition guide

{button ,AL("compos
ition guide
how;A_conSelecting
_a_Current_Color")}
Related Topics

1. In the **File** menu, click **Composition Properties**.
2. In the **Composition Guide Color** box, change the color channel values.
3. Click **OK**.

Composition Guide color is saved with each composition.

Tip To find the values for the color you want, click the **Color Swatch** in the **Composition Guide Color** box.

To change the color of the default composition guide

{button ,AL("compos
ition guide
how;A_conSelecting
_a_Current_Color")}
Related Topics

1. In the **Tools** menu, click **Options**, and then click the **Composition Guide Defaults** tab.
2. In the **Color** box, click on the **Color Swatch** and select a color.
3. Click **OK**.

The next time you create a new composition, the **Composition Guide** is displayed in the color you specified.

Note **Composition Guide** color is saved with each composition. Therefore, changing the default **Composition Guide** color doesn't affect the color of existing compositions.

To convert a color sprite to grayscale

{button ,AL("color enhance how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("luminance effect;contrast effect")} Overview

Original sprite

Luminance

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Color Enhancement**.
4. From the list, click **Luminance**.
5. Click **Apply**.

Tip Increase the contrast of the image to create more black-and-white look.

To create a hand-rendered effect

{button ,AL("accented edges effect;texturizer effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result

- Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Accented Edges**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Texturizer**.
7. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Accented Edges** and **Texturizer** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Accented Edges settings

Edge Width: 2

Edge Brightness: 18

Smoothness: 5

Opacity: 100

Texture Control settings

Type: Canvas

Light position: Top Right

Scaling: 62

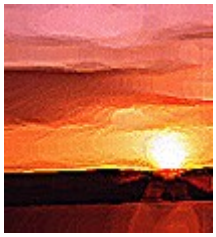
Relief: 4

To enhance the Paint Daubs effect

{button ,AL("paint daubs effect;texturizer effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result

- Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Paint Daubs**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Texturizer**.
7. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Paint Daubs** and **Texturizer** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Paint Daubs settings

Brush Size: 9

Brush Type: Simple

Sharpness: 23

Opacity 100

Texture Controls settings

Type: Canvas

Light position: Top Right

Scaling: 50

Relief: 3

To create a pencil sketch effect

{button ,AL("colored pencil effect;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" art effects ovr;color tuning overview")} Overview

Original sprite

In process

Result

Click the process picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

Note Your sprite must first be converted to grayscale for this procedure to work properly. For information about how to convert your sprite to grayscale, see To convert a color sprite to grayscale.

1. Select one or more sprites.
2. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Sketch**.
4. From the list, click **Colored Pencil**.

   Note For best results, set **Paper Brightness** to its maximum value.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
7. Adjust the **Contrast** slider to the desired position.
8. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Colored Pencil** and **Contrast** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Colored Pencil settings

Pencil Width: 4

Stroke Pressure: 8

Paper Brightness: 42

Opacity: 100

To create a hand-colored effect

{button ,AL("luminance effect;diffuse glow effect;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr;sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the **Edit** menu, click **Duplicate**.
3. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects** and then click **Utility** from the drop-down list.
4. In the list, click **Diffuse Glow**.
5. Select the duplicate sprite and click **Apply**.
6. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters** and then click **Color Enhancement** from the drop-down list.
7. In the list, click **Luminance**.
8. Click **Apply**.

   Note Make sure that the sprite that you applied **Diffuse Glow** to is selected before you click **Apply**.
9. Select the grayscale sprite and place it on top of the full-color sprite.

   Tip For best results, send the grayscale sprite behind the full-color sprite by selecting the grayscale sprite, then click **Send to Back** from the **Arrange** menu.
10. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills** and then click **Sprite to Sprite** from the list.

    Note Make sure that **Transfer Shape** is displayed in the **Sprite Texture Type** drop-down list.
11. Set the **Opacity** slider to 50 and click **Apply**.

    You are prompted to click on the texture source sprite, which is the full-color sprite.
12. Drag the full-color sprite away.

To create a cartoon-like pencil sketch

{button ,AL("photocopy effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effect ovr;dynamic range overview")} Overview

Original sprite

Result

Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Graphic**.
3. From the list, click **Photocopy**.

   Tip For best results, apply **Photocopy** to the sprite twice.
4. Select the **Color Swatch** color and the **Composition Guide** color to be used.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Adjust the *dynamic range* until you get the look you want.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for **Photocopy** and the color of the **Composition Guide** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Photocopy settings

Detail: 5

Darkness: 50

To enhance the Sponge effect

{button ,AL("texturizer effect;sponge effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result


Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Sponge**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Texturizer**.
7. Click **Texture Controls**.
8. From the **Type** drop-down list, select a texture option.
9. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Sponge** and **Texturizer** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Sponge settings

Brush Size: 2

Definition: 12

Smoothness: 5

Opacity: 100

Texturizer Control settings

Type: Sandstone

Light Position: Top Right

Scaling: 100

Relief: 10

To create an oil painting effect

{button ,AL("emboss effect;fresco effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result

 Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
3. From the list, click **Emboss**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
6. From the list, click **Fresco**.
7. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Emboss** and **Fresco** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Emboss settings

Relief: 1

Light Position: Top Right

Fresco settings

Brush Size: 1

Brush Detail: 10

Texture: 3

To create a rough-surface chalk effect

{button ,AL("colored pencil effect;texturizer effect;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result


Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Sketch**.
3. From the list, click **Colored Pencil**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Texturizer**.
7. Click **Texture Controls**.
8. From the **Type** drop-down list, select a texture option. Click **OK**.
9. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Colored Pencil** and **Texturizer** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Colored Pencil settings

Pencil Width: 2

Stroke Pressure: 14

Paper Brightness: 50

Opacity: 100

Texture Control setting

Type: Sandstone

To enhance the Embossed effect

{button ,AL("watercolor effect;emboss effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

In process

Result

Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Watercolor**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Emboss**.
7. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Watercolor** and **Emboss** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Watercolor settings

Brush Detail: 9

Shadow Intensity: 1

Texture: 1

Opacity: 100

Emboss settings

Relief: 11

Light Position: Top Right

Opacity: 100

To enhance the Dry Brush effect

{button ,AL("dry brush effect;emboss effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" art effects ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

In process

Result

Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Dry Brush**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Emboss**.
7. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Dry Brush** and **Emboss** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Dry Brush settings

Brush Size: 2

Brush Detail: 8

Texture: 1

Opacity: 100

Emboss settings

Relief: 11

Light Position: Top Right

Opacity: 100

To create an artistic paint effect

{button ,AL("accented edges effect;dry brush effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result


Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Accented Edges**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the list, click **Dry Brush**.
6. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Accented Edges** and **Dry Brush** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Accented Edges settings

Edge Width: 4

Edge Brightness: 38

Smoothness: 5

Opacity: 100

Dry Brush settings

Brush Size: 2

Brush Detail: 8

Texture: 1

Opacity: 100

To create an antique photograph effect

{button ,AL("color over effect;film grain effect")} Related Topics

{button ," art effects ovr;dynamic range overview")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


In process


Result


Click the result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. Convert the sprite to grayscale if it isn't in black and white already. For more information about converting to grayscale, see To convert a color sprite to grayscale in help.
2. Set the color of the **Color Swatch** to brown sepia (Red 57, Green 22, Blue 1).
3. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
4. From the drop-down list, click **Color Enhancement**.
5. From the list, click **Color Over** and set **Color Opacity** to 65.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
8. Click **Dynamic Range**.
9. Move the right bar to the middle of the **Histogram** window.
10. Click **Apply**.
11. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
12. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
13. From the list, click **Film Grain**.
14. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for **Film Grain** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Film Grain settings

Grain: 2

Highlight Area: 1

Highlight Intensity: 10

Opacity: 100

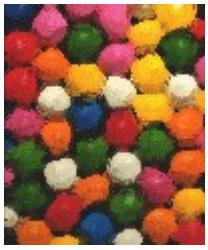
To enhance the Watercolor effect

{button ,AL("sprayed strokes effect;watercolor effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


In process


Result


Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Paint**.
3. From the list, click **Sprayed Strokes**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the list, click **Watercolor**.
6. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Sprayed Strokes** and **Watercolor** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Sprayed Strokes settings

Stroke Length: 8

Direction: Right Diagonal

Radius: 20

Opacity: 100

Watercolor settings

Brush Detail: 9

Shadow Intensity: 1

Texture: 1

Opacity: 100

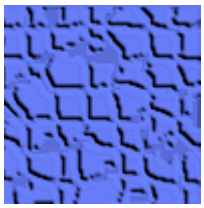
To enhance the Mosaic effect

{button ,AL("mosaic effect;emboss effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

In process



Result

Click a process or result picture to view the specific option settings used to create that picture.

1. In the toolbox, click **Art Effects**.
2. From the drop-down list, click **Exotic**.
3. From the list, click **Mosaic**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. From the drop-down list, click **Utility**.
6. From the list, click **Emboss**.
7. Click **Apply**.

Tip Try adjusting the options available for both **Mosaic** and **Emboss** to create variations of the examples pictured above.

Mosaic settings

Tile Size: 12

Grout Width: 3

Lighten Grout: 8

Opacity: 100

Emboss settings

Relief: 6

Light Position: Top Right

Opacity: 100

From File command

Displays the **Insert From File** dialog box from which you can choose a file to insert into your current composition.

From PhotoCD command

Displays the **Insert From PhotoCD** dialog box from which you can choose a PhotoCD image to insert into your current composition.

To copy a texture from one sprite to another

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

1. Adjust the *destination* and *source sprites* so that they intersect or overlap each other.
2. Click on the destination sprite.
3. In the toolbox click **Patterns and Fills**.
4. In the list, click **Sprite to Sprite**.
5. In the **Sprite Texture Type** list, click **Transfer Shape**.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click the source sprite.

   You might be prompted with the Microsoft Image Composer **Hint** dialog box instructing you to click the source sprite automatically.
8. Drag the source sprite away from the destination sprite to view the results.

Note If the opacity slider is set to 100, the destination sprite will seem to disappear after you perform this operation. This is because it is now identical with its background. Drag the textured sprite away from the source sprite to see the destination sprite.

If the source sprite is directly underneath, and totally obscured by, the destination sprite, you must first extend the bounding box of the source sprite beyond the perimeter of the destination sprite. Then you can select the source sprite. For information on extending a bounding box, see To crop a sprite.

To copy a texture with its transparent pixels to another sprite

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

1. Adjust the *destination* and *source sprites* so that they intersect or overlap each other.
2. Click on the destination sprite.
3. In the toolbox click **Patterns and Fills**.
4. In the list, click **Sprite to Sprite**.
5. In the **Sprite Texture Type** drop-down list, click **Transfer Full**.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click on the source sprite.

   You might be prompted with the Microsoft Image Composer **Hint** dialog box instructing you to click the source sprite automatically.
8. Drag the source sprite away from the destination sprite to view the results.

Note If the source sprite is directly underneath, and totally obscured by, the destination sprite, you must first extend the bounding box of the source sprite beyond the perimeter of the destination sprite. Then you can select the source sprite. For information on extending a bounding box, see To crop a sprite.

To glue a texture to another sprite

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

1. Adjust the *destination* and *source sprites* so that they intersect or overlap each other.
2. Click the destination sprite.
3. In the toolbox click **Patterns and Fills**.
4. In the list, click **Sprite to Sprite**.
5. In the **Sprite Texture Type** list, click **Glue**.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click the source sprite.

   You might be prompted with the Microsoft Image Composer **Hint** dialog box instructing you to click the source sprite automatically.
8. Drag the source sprite away from the destination sprite to view the results.

Note If the source sprite is directly underneath, and totally obscured by, the destination sprite, you must first extend the bounding box of the source sprite beyond the perimeter of the destination sprite. Then you can select the source sprite. For information on extending a bounding box, see To crop a sprite.

To snip a sprite

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

1. Adjust the *destination* and *source sprites* so that they intersect or overlap each other.
2. Click the destination sprite.
3. In the toolbox click **Patterns and Fills**.
4. In the list, click **Sprite to Sprite**.
5. In the **Sprite Texture Type** list, click **Snip**.
6. Click **Apply**.

   You might be prompted with the Microsoft Image Composer **Hint** dialog box instructing you to click the source sprite automatically.
7. Drag the source sprite away from the destination sprite to view the results.

Note If the source sprite is directly underneath, and totally obscured by, the destination sprite, you must first extend the bounding box of the source sprite beyond the perimeter of the destination sprite. Then you can select the source sprite. For information on extending a bounding box, see To crop a sprite.

Color Enhancement Overview

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("warps and filters ovr")} Overview

Click the Color Enhancement you want to read about.

Color enhancements change a sprite by altering its original colors. You can apply any of these items to one sprite or to a selection set of sprites.

Original sprite

Complement Color

Luminance

Colorize

Wash

Tint

Color Atop

Color Over

Color Atop

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Color Atop

Color Atop applies the **Color Swatch's** current color to the colored pixels of the sprite. The clear pixels are not changed.

Where to find this item

Color Atop is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Color Atop picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Adjust the **Color Opacity** slider. If you set opacity below 100, the color builds up when you reapply this item.

Tip

- To apply color to all the pixels in a sprite, use **Color Over**.

Color Over

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Color Over

Color Over applies the **Color Swatch's** current color to all the pixels in the sprite, including clear pixels.

Where to find this item

Color Over is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Color Over picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Adjust the **Color Opacity** slider. If you set opacity below 100, the color builds up as you reapply this item.

Tip

- To apply color only to the colored pixels in a sprite, use **Color Atop**. See Related Topics.

Tint

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Tint

Tint applies a transparent wash of the **Color Swatch's** current color to the selected sprite.

Where to find this item

Tint is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Tint picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Adjust the **Color Opacity** slider.

Notes

- **Tint** is similar to **Color Atop**, except that **Tint** never exceeds the maximum opacity you set by using the **Color Opacity slider**.
- **Tint** is similar to **Colorize**, except that **Tint** modifies the existing colors, whereas **Colorize** changes them. Also, **Tint** affects pure black or white pixels, whereas **Colorize** does not.

Colorize

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Colorize

Colorize applies the **Color Swatch's** current color to the sprite without affecting its dark and light values. **Colorize** changes the color values of all the pixels, with the exception of pure black or white pixels.

Where to find this item

Colorize is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Colorize picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Adjust the **Color Opacity** slider.

Tip

- **Colorize** is especially good for coloring *monochrome* images.

To apply a color enhancement effect

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the drop-down list, click **Color Enhancement**.
4. In the list box, click the item you want to apply.
5. Click **Apply**.

Complement Color

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Complement Color

Complement Color changes all the colors in the sprite to their complements, resulting in a color negative.

Where to find this item

Complement Color is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Complement Color picture to learn how to apply an item.

Tip

- You can undo this item by repeating it.

Luminance

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Luminance

Luminance converts a color sprite to grayscale (shades of black and white).

Where to find this item

Luminance is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Luminance picture to learn how to apply this item.

Wash

{button ,AL("color enhancement item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color enhancement ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("transparency how")} How?


Original sprite


Wash

Wash makes the sprite *translucent* by increasing the transparency of the pixels. The result varies from translucent (as in the picture here) to totally invisible, depending on how you set the **Wash Opacity** slider.

Where to find this item

Wash is available on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, in the **Color Enhancement** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Wash picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to vary this item

Adjust the **Wash Opacity** slider. The lower the setting, the more transparent the sprite becomes when you click **Apply**. If you set opacity to 0, all the opaque pixels in the sprite are erased; the image becomes invisible.

Tips

- **Wash** makes the whole sprite translucent. To make only a part of the sprite translucent, use **Erase** on the **Paint** tool palette. See Related Topics.

Art Effects group list

Displays a list of five art effect groups: **Paint**, **Sketch**, **Graphic**, **Exotic**, and **Utility**. Select an item here to change options in the rest of the dialog box.

Effect list

Displays a list of effects available for the **Art Effects** group selected above.

Opacity slider

Adjusts the amount of opacity of the effect you want. Low opacity values create a more amorphous, transparent effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look. High opacity values create more detailed, defined effects. To decrease the amount of opacity, move the slider to the left then click **Apply**.

Opacity box

Specifies the opacity value of the effect you want. Low opacity values create a more amorphous, transparent effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look. High opacity values create more detailed, defined effects. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 100 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Apply button

Applies all the changes that you have made without closing the current palette.

Defaults button

Resets the palette controls to their default values.

Brush Detail slider

Adjusts the amount of the brush detail of the **Watercolor** effect. Move the slider to alter brush detail, and then click **Apply**.

Shadow Intensity slider

Adjusts the intensity of the shadow of the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the shadow intensity, and then click **Apply**.

Texture slider

Adjusts the amount of **Watercolor** effect texture you can apply to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the amount of texture, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Detail box

Specifies the amount of **Watercolor** effect brush detail. Higher values create more brush detail. The default value is 9. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 14 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Shadow Intensity box

Specifies the amount of **Watercolor** effect shadow intensity you can apply to the current sprite. Higher values create greater shadow intensity. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Texture box

Specifies the amount of texture you can apply with the **Watercolor** effect to the current sprite. Higher values create greater degrees of texture. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 3 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size slider

Adjusts the brush size of the **Underpainting** effect. Move the slider to alter the brush size, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size box

Specifies the brush size of the **Underpainting** effect. Higher values create larger brushes. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Texture Coverage slider

Adjusts the amount of texture coverage of the **Underpainting** effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of coverage, and then click **Apply**.

Texture Coverage box

Specifies the **Underpainting** effect texture coverage. Higher values increase the area of texture coverage. The default setting is 16. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 40 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Texture Controls button

Displays the **Texture Controls** dialog box, which contains the **Type**, **Light Position**, **Scaling**, **Relief**, and **Invert Texture** controls.

Stroke Size slider

Adjusts the width of a **Palette Knife** stroke effect. Move the slider to alter the width of the stroke size, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Size box

Specifies the width of the **Palette Knife** stroke effect. The higher the value, the broader the stroke size. The maximum value is 50; the default value is 25. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Detail slider

Adjusts the detail of the **Palette Knife** stroke effect. Move the slider to alter the detail of the stroke, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Detail box

Specifies the detail of the **Palette Knife** stroke effect. Higher values create more detailed palette knife strokes. The maximum value is 3, which is also the default value. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 3 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Softness slider

Adjusts the softness of the **Palette Knife** stroke effect. Move the slider to alter the softness of the effect, and then click **Apply**.

Softness box

Specifies the softness of the **Palette Knife** stroke effect. Higher values create the appearance of softer, less detailed palette knife strokes. The maximum value is 10; the default value is 0. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size slider

Adjusts the detail of the **Dry Brush** effect. Move the slider to alter the brush size, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size box

Specifies the **Dry Brush** effect brush size. Higher values create larger, less detailed brush strokes. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Detail slider

Adjusts the amount of detail in the **Dry Brush** paint strokes. Move the slider to alter the amount of detail, the click **Apply**.

Brush Detail box

Specifies the **Dry Brush** effect brush detail. Higher values create greater brush stroke detail. The default value is 8. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Texture slider

Adjusts the amount of **Dry Brush** effect texture that you can apply to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the amount of texture, and then click **Apply**.

Texture box

Specifies the amount of **Dry Brush** effect texture you can apply to the current sprite. Higher values create rougher textures. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 3 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Spray Radius slider

Adjusts the radius of the **Spatter** effect. Move the slider to alter the size of the spray radius, and then click **Apply**.

Spray Radius box

Specifies the size of the spray radius. A higher value creates a wider radius for the effect. The default value is 10. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 25 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the smoothness of the **Spatter** effect. Move the slider to alter the smoothness, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the amount of smoothness for the **Spatter** effect. Higher values create a smoother effect. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Width slider

Adjusts the width of the brush stroke of the **Sumi-e** (pronounced sue-me-ay) effect. Move the slider to alter the width of the brush stroke, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Width box

Specifies the brush stroke width of the **Sumi-e** (pronounced sue-me-ay) effect. Higher values create broader the brush stroke widths. The default value is 10. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 3 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Pressure slider

Adjusts the brush stroke pressure of the **Sumi-e** (pronounced sue-me-ay) effect. Dragging the slider to the left makes the brush strokes appear coarser. Move the slider to alter the stoke pressure, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Pressure box

Specifies the brush stroke pressure of the **Sumi-e** (pronounced sue-me-ay) effect. Higher values create strokes that appear to have been applied with greater pressure. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast slider

Adjusts the contrast of the **Sumi-e** (pronounced sue-me-ay) effect. Dragging the slider to the left reduces contrast, while dragging it to the right increases it. Move the slider to alter the contrast, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast box

Specifies the contrast value of the **Sumi-e** (pronounced sue-me-ay) effect. Higher values create greater contrast. The default value is 16. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 40 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Fiber Length slider

Adjusts the appearance of the fiber of the **Water Paper** effect. Moving the slider to the left creates the appearance of longer fibers. Move the slider to alter fiber length, and then click **Apply**.

Fiber Length box

Specifies the appearance of the fiber of the **Water Paper** effect. Higher values create the appearance of longer fibers. The default value is 15. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 3 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brightness slider

Adjusts the brightness of the **Water Paper** effect. Dragging the slider to the right creates a brighter effect. Move the slider to alter the brightness of the effect, and then click **Apply**.

Brightness box

Specifies the brightness value of the **Water Paper** effect. Higher values create brighter effects. The default value is 60. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 100 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast slider

Adjusts the contrast of the **Water Paper** effect. Dragging the slider to the right creates greater contrast. Move the slider to alter contrast, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast box

Specifies the contrast value of the **Water Paper** effect. Higher values create greater contrast. The default value is 80. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 100 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Width slider

Adjusts the width of the edges of the **Accented Edges** effect. Dragging the slider to the right creates wider edges. Move the slider to alter edge width, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Width box

Specifies the edge width of the **Accented Edges** effect. Higher values create broader edges on the current sprite. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 14 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Brightness slider

Adjusts the edge brightness of the **Accented Edges** effect. Dragging the slider to the right creates brighter edges. Move the slider to alter the edge brightness, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Brightness box

Specifies the edge width of the **Accented Edges** effect. Higher values create brighter edges. The default value is 38. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the **Accented Edges** effect. Dragging the slider to the right makes the effect appear smoother and less detailed. Move the slider to alter the smoothness of the current sprite, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the overall smoothness of the **Accented Edges** effect. Higher values create smoother effects. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size slider

Adjusts the brush size of the **Paint Daubs** effect. Move the slider to alter the brush size, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size box

Specifies the brush size of the **Paint Daubs** effect. Higher values create larger brush sizes. The default value is 8. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Type list

Displays the brush type options for the **Paint Daubs** effect. Click the brush type you want from the list.

Sharpness slider

Adjusts the amount of detail for the **Paint Daubs** effect. Move the slider to alter the sharpness, and then click **Apply**.

Sharpness box

Specifies the degree of detail for the **Paint Daubs** effect. Higher values create more detail. The default value is 7. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 40 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size slider

Adjusts the size of the brush, or sponge, of the **Sponge** effect. Move the slider to alter the brush size, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size box

Specifies the size of the brush, or sponge, of the **Sponge** effect. Higher values create larger brush sizes. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Definition slider

Adjusts the definition of the textured portions of the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the **Sponge** effect definition, and then click **Apply**.

Definition box

Specifies the degree of definition of the textured portions of the current sprite. Higher values create a higher degree of definition. The default value is 12. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 25 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the **Sponge** effect. Dragging the slider to the right increases the smoothness of the overall effect. Move the slider to alter the smoothness of the current sprite, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the overall smoothness of the **Sponge** effect. Higher values create smoother effects. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the length of the **Sprayed Stroke** effect. Dragging the slider to the right creates the appearance of longer brush strokes. Move the slider to alter the length of the stroke on the current sprite, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the length of the **Sprayed Stroke** effect. Higher values create the appearance of longer brush strokes. The default value is 12. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Direction list

Displays a list of stroke direction options for the **Sprayed Stroke** effect. Click the stroke direction effect you want from the list.

Spray Radius slider

Adjusts the radius of the **Sprayed Stroke** effect. Move the slider to alter the effect, and then click **Apply**.

Spray Radius box

Specifies the radius of the **Spray Radius** effect. A higher value creates a larger radius in which the effect is applied. The default value is 7. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 25 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Balance slider

Adjusts the proportions of the areas affected by the **Black Intensity** and **White Intensity** sliders. Move the slider to alter the balance of the **Black** and **White** intensity values, and then click **Apply**.

Balance box

Specifies the proportions of the areas affected by the **Black Intensity** and **White Intensity** sliders. Higher values increase the area affected by the **Black Intensity** and **White Intensity** sliders. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Black Intensity slider

Adjusts the black intensity of the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the black intensity, and then click **Apply**.

Black Intensity box

Specifies the degree of black intensity on the current sprite. Higher values increase the degree of black intensity. The default value is 6. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

White Intensity slider

Adjusts the white intensity of the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the white intensity, and then click **Apply**.

White Intensity box

Specifies the degree of white intensity on the current sprite. Higher values increase the degree of white intensity. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size slider

Adjusts the brush size and degree of coarseness of the **Fresco** effect. Move the slider to alter the brush size, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Size box

Specifies the size of the brush and degree of coarseness of the **Fresco** effect. Higher values create larger brushes. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Detail slider

Adjusts the amount of the brush detail of the **Fresco** effect. Move the slider to alter the brush detail, and then click **Apply**.

Brush Detail box

Specifies the amount of brush detail of the **Fresco** effect. Higher values create greater detail. The default value is 8. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Texture slider

Adjusts the amount of texture you can apply to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the amount of texture, and then click **Apply**.

Texture box

Specifies the amount of texture you can apply to the current sprite. Higher values create more texture. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 3 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Charcoal Area slider

Adjusts the amount and definition of charcoal sketch strokes within the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the qualities of the charcoal sketch strokes, and then click **Apply**.

Charcoal Area box

Specifies the amount and definition of charcoal sketch strokes within the current sprite. Higher values create sketch strokes with more definition. The default value is 6. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Chalk Area slider

Adjusts the width and definition of the chalk effect, which traces an outline of the current sprite. Move the slider to alter those qualities, and then click **Apply**

Chalk Area box

Specifies the width and definition of the chalk effect, which traces an outline of the current sprite. Higher values create an effect with greater detail and definition. The default value is 6. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Pressure slider

Adjusts the stroke pressure of the **Chalk And Charcoal** effect. Move the slider to alter the darkness and definition of the stroke, and then click **Apply**

Stroke Pressure box

Specifies the amount of stroke pressure of the **Chalk And Charcoal** effect. Higher values create strokes that appear to be applied with greater pressure. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 5 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the length of the pen stroke of the **Graphic Pen** effect. Moving the slider to the right creates longer strokes. Move the slider to alter the length of the stroke on the current sprite, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the length of the pen stroke of the **Graphic Pen** effect. Higher values create longer strokes. The default value is 15, which is also the maximum value. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Direction list

Displays a list of stroke direction options for the **Graphic Pen** effect. Click the stroke direction effect you want from the list.

Light/Dark Balance slider

Lightens or darkens the **Graphic Pen** effect. Move the slider to the left to lighten the effect, or move the slider to the right to darken the effect, and then click **Apply**.

Light/Dark Balance box

Specifies the balance between the lightness and darkness controls of the **Graphic Pen** effect. Higher values darken the effect. The default value is 50; the maximum value is 100. Values below 50 lighten the effect; values above 50 darken the effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 100 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Charcoal Thickness slider

Determines the amount of thickness to apply the **Charcoal** effect with. Move the slider to the right to increase charcoal thickness or left to decrease it, and then click **Apply**.

Charcoal Thickness box

Specifies the degree of thickness to apply the **Charcoal** effect with. The default value is 1; the maximum value is 7. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 7 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Detail slider

Adjusts the degree of detail with which the **Charcoal** effect is applied. Move the slider to alter the degree of detail, and then click **Apply**.

Detail box

Specifies the degree of detail with which the **Charcoal** effect is applied. The default value is 5, which is the maximum value. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 5 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light/Dark Balance slider

Lightens or darkens the **Charcoal** effect. Move the slider to the left to lighten the effect or move the slider to the right to darken the effect, and then click **Apply**.

Light/Dark Balance box

Specifies the balance between the lightness and darkness controls of the **Charcoal** effect. Higher values darken the effect. The default value is 50, the maximum value is 100. Values below 50 lightens the effect; values above 50 darkens the effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 100 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Pencil Width slider

Adjusts the width of the pencil stroke for the **Colored Pencil** effect. Move the slider to alter the width, then slick **Apply**.

Pencil Width box

Specifies the width of the pencil stroke for the **Colored Pencil** effect. Higher values create broader strokes. The default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 24 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Pressure slider

Adjusts the pencil stroke pressure. Move the slider to alter **Stroke Pressure**, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Pressure box

Specifies the pencil stroke pressure. Higher values create strokes that appear to be applied with greater pressure. The default value is 8. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Paper Brightness slider

Adjusts the shade of gray background paper for the **Colored Pencil** effect. Move the slider to alter the brightness of the background paper, and then click **Apply**.

Paper Brightness box

Specifies the degree of brightness of the gray background paper for the **Colored Pencil** effect. Higher values create darker shades of gray. The default value is 25. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the stroke length of the **Rough Pastels** effect. Dragging the slider to the right creates longer strokes. Move the slider to alter the length of the stroke on the current sprite, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the stroke length value of the **Rough Pastels** effect. Higher values create longer pastel strokes. The default value is 6. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 40 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Detail slider

Adjusts the stroke detail of the **Rough Pastels** effect. Move the slider to alter the stroke detail, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Detail box

Specifies the stroke detail value of the **Rough Pastels** effect. Higher values create longer pastel strokes. The maximum value is 20; the default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Foreground Level slider

Adjusts the **Foreground Level** of the **Conté Crayon** effect. This effect redraws the opaque pixels of the current spite with a highly-textured crayon effect using the current color in the **Color Picker**. Move the slider to alter the color coverage level, and then click **Apply**.

Foreground Level box

Specifies the **Foreground Level** value of the **Conté Crayon** effect. This effect redraws the opaque pixels of the current spite with a highly-textured crayon effect using the current color in the **Color Picker**. Higher values create heavier color coverage. The maximum value is 15; the default value is 11. Higher **Foreground Level** values create heavier color coverage. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Background Level slider

Adjusts the **Background Level** of the **Conté Crayon** effect. This effect redraws the opaque pixels of the current spite with a highly-textured crayon effect using the current color in the **Composition Guide**. Move the slider to alter the color coverage level, and then click **Apply**.

Background Level box

Specifies the **Background Level** value of the **Conté Crayon** effect. This effect redraws the opaque pixels of the current spite with a highly-textured crayon effect using the current color in the **Composition Guide**. Higher values create heavier color coverage. The maximum value is 15; the default value is 7. Higher **Background Level** values create heavier color coverage. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the stroke length of the **Crosshatch** effect. Move the slider to alter the stroke length, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the stroke length value of the **Crosshatch** effect. Higher values create longer strokes. The maximum value is 50; the default value is 9. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 3 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Sharpness slider

Adjusts the sharpness and detail of the **Crosshatch** effect. Move the slider to alter the sharpness, and then click **Apply**.

Sharpness box

Specifies the sharpness value of the **Crosshatch** effect. Higher values create a sharper, more detailed effect. The maximum value is 20; the default value is 6. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Strength slider

Adjusts the strength of the **Crosshatch** effect by adjusting the number of times the effect is applied in succession. Move the slider to alter the number of times the effect is applied, and then click **Apply**.

Strength box

Specifies the number of times the **Crosshatch** effect is applied in succession, which strengthens the effect. A higher value creates a stronger effect. The maximum value is 3; the default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 3 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Direction Balance slider

Adjusts the proportion of right diagonal strokes with left diagonal strokes. Move the slider to alter the balance, and then click **Apply**.

Direction Balance box

Specifies the middle value between right diagonal strokes with left diagonal strokes. Higher values affect larger areas of the current sprite. The default value is 500. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 100 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the stroke length of the **Angled Strokes** effect. Move the slider to alter the stroke length, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the stroke length value of the **Angled Strokes** effect. Higher values create longer strokes. The maximum value is 50; the default value is 15. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 3 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Sharpness slider

Adjusts the sharpness and detail of the **Angled Strokes** effect. Move the slider to alter the sharpness, and then click **Apply**.

Sharpness box

Specifies the sharpness value of the **Angled Strokes** effect. Low values create a soft effect. Higher values create sharper, more detailed effects. The maximum value is 10; the default value is 3. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the stroke length of the **Smudge Stick** effect. Move the slider to alter the smudge stroke length, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the stroke length value of the **Smudge Stick** effect. Higher values create longer smudge strokes. The maximum value is 10; the default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Area slider

Adjusts the area of highlight of the **Smudge Stick** effect. Move the slider to alter the highlight area, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Area box

Specifies the highlight area value of the **Smudge Stick** effect. Higher values create larger areas of brightness. The maximum value is 20; the default value is 0. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Intensity slider

Adjusts how much of the brightened sprite is blended into the original sprite. Move the slider to the left to increase the transparency of the brightened sprite, so that more of the original sprite shows through. To have less of the original sprite shows through, move the slider toward the right to increase the opacity of the brightened sprite. When you are done, click **Apply**.

Highlight Intensity box

Specifies how much of the brightened sprite is blended into the original sprite. Higher values increase the opacity of the brightened sprite (less of the original sprite shows through), and lower values increase the transparency of the brightened sprite (more of the original sprite shows through). To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length slider

Adjusts the stroke length of the **Ink Outlines** effect. Move the slider to alter the stroke length, and then click **Apply**.

Stroke Length box

Specifies the stroke length value of the **Ink Outlines** effect. Higher values create longer strokes. The maximum value is 50; the default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Dark Intensity slider

Adjusts the darkness of the darker tones in the **Ink Outlines** effect. Move the slider to alter the intensity of the dark tones, and then click **Apply**.

Dark Intensity box

Specifies the value of the dark tones in the **Ink Outlines** effect. Higher values create darker dark tones. The maximum value is 50; the default value is 20. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light Intensity slider

Adjusts the lightness of the lighter tones in the **Ink Outlines** effect. Move the slider to alter the intensity of the light tones, and then click **Apply**.

Light Intensity box

Specifies the value of the light tones in the **Ink Outlines** effect. Higher values create lighter light tones. The maximum value is 50; the default value is 10. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Image Balance slider

Adjusts the background color in proportion to the white foreground. Move the **Image Balance** slider to the right for deeper background color; move it to the left for more foreground white. When you are done, click **Apply**.

Image Balance box

Specifies the proportion value of background color to the white foreground. The default value is 25. Values from 26 to 50 deepen the background color, while values from 0 to 24 brighten the foreground. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Graininess slider

Adjusts the graininess of the **Note Paper** effect. Move the slider to alter the graininess of the paper, and then click **Apply**.

Graininess box

Specifies the graininess value of the **Note Paper** effect. The default value is 10. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Relief slider

Adjusts the amount of relief (contrast due to texture) in the **Note Paper** effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of relief, and then click **Apply**.

Relief box

Specifies the relief value (the amount of contrast due to texture) in the **Note Paper** effect. The default value is 11. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 25 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

No. of Levels slider

Adjusts the level of detail and color in the **Cutout** effect. Move the slider to alter the number of levels of color and detail, and then click **Apply**.

No. of Levels box

Specifies the number of levels of detail and color in the **Cutout** effect. The default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 2 and 8 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Simplicity slider

Adjusts the level of edge simplicity in the **Cutout** effect. Less edge simplicity means less detail in the **Cutout** effect. Move the slider to alter the level of edge simplicity, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Simplicity box

Specifies the level of edge simplicity in the **Cutout** effect. Higher values create more simplicity and less detail. The default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Fidelity slider

Adjusts the level of edge fidelity in the **Cutout** effect. This effect determines how closely the effect follows the original contours of the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the level of edge fidelity, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Fidelity box

Specifies the level of edge fidelity in the **Cutout** effect. Higher values create edge contours that closely resemble those of the original sprite. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 3 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Cell Size slider

Adjusts the size of the individual “pieces,” or cells, in the **Stained Glass** effect. Move the slider to alter the cell size, and then click **Apply**.

Cell Size box

Specifies the size value of the individual pieces, or cells, in the **Stained Glass** effect. The default value is 10. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Border Thickness slider

Adjusts the thickness of the cell borders in the **Stained Glass** effect. Move the slider to alter the cell border thickness, and then click **Apply**.

Border Thickness box

Specifies the border thickness value of the individual pieces, or cells, in the **Stained Glass** effect. The default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light Intensity slider

Adjusts the intensity of the back light that shines through the stained glass in the **Stained Glass** effect. Move the slider to alter the light's intensity, and then click **Apply**.

Light Intensity box

Specifies the intensity value of the back light of the **Stained Glass** effect. The default value is 3. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Size slider

Adjusts the size of the screen in the **Halftone Screen** effect. An example of a halftone screen effect is the simulated dot pattern of a photograph that has been screened for reproduction in a newspaper or magazine. Move the slider to alter the size of the **Halftone Screen** effect, and then click **Apply**.

Size box

Specifies the size value of the **Halftone Screen** effect. An example of a halftone screen effect is the simulated dot pattern of a photograph that has been screened for reproduction in a newspaper or magazine. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 12 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Screen Type list

Displays a list of halftone screen effect options: **Circle**, **Dot**, or **Line**. On the list, click the **Screen Type** option you want, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast slider

Adjusts the contrast between light and dark halftones. Move the **Contrast** slider to the right to increase the contrast, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast box

Specifies the contrast value between light and dark halftones. Higher contrast values create brighter highlights and darker dark tones. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Square Size slider

Adjusts the size of the square pattern of the **Patchwork** effect. Move the **Square Size** slider to alter the size of the pattern, and then click **Apply**.

Square Size box

Specifies the size value of the **Square Size** effect. Higher values create larger square patterns on the current sprite. The default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Relief slider

Adjusts the amount of relief (contrast due to the projection of the patchwork pattern) in the **Patchwork** effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of relief, and then click **Apply**.

Relief box

Specifies the relief value (the amount of contrast due to the projection of the patchwork pattern) in the **Note Paper** effect. The default value is 8. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 25 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light/Dark Balance slider

Lightens or darkens the **Stamp** effect. This effect makes the current sprite appear to have been stamped with a rubber or wooden stamp. Move the slider to the left to lighten the effect and provide less detail. Move the slider to the right to give a darker, heavier, more detailed effect. When you are done, click **Apply**.

Light/Dark Balance box

Specifies the balance between the values of lightness and darkness of the **Stamp** effect. This effect makes the current sprite appear to have been stamped with a rubber or wooden stamp. The default value is 25. Values below 25 lighten the effect and provide less detail. Values above 25 darken and provide more detail. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the **Stamp** effect. Move the slider to the right for smoother, less defined contours. To alter the smoothness of the current sprite, move the slider and click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the **Stamp** effect. A low value creates a more detailed effect. A high value creates smooth, rounded contours. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Detail slider

Adjusts the amount of detail and halftones of the **Photocopy** effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of detail and halftones, and then click **Apply**.

Detail box

Specifies the value for detail and halftone definition for the **Photocopy** effect. Higher values create more detail and a broader range of halftones. The default value is 7. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 24 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Darkness slider

Adjusts the proportion of dark halftones to light halftones. Move the slider to the right to create darker, denser-looking halftones, and then click **Apply**.

Darkness box

Specifies the Darkness value of the **Photocopy** effect. Higher values create darker, denser-looking halftones. The default value is 8. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Thickness slider

Adjusts the edge thickness of the **Poster Edges** effect, which reduces the number of color shades in the sprite and adds dark lines along the edges. Move the slider to alter the proportions, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Thickness box

Specifies the **Edge Thickness** value of the **Poster Edges** effect, which reduces the number of color shades in the sprite and adds dark lines along the edges. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Intensity slider

Adjusts the intensity of the dark lines that are applied to the edges and ridges of the current sprite with the **Poster Edges** effect. Move the slider to alter the edge intensity, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Intensity box

Specifies the **Edge Intensity** value of the **Poster Edges** effect. This value determines the degree of intensity of the dark lines that are applied to the edges and ridges of the current sprite. The default value is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Posterization slider

Adjusts the number of colors or halftones applied to the current sprite with the **Poster Edges** effect. Move the slider to the right to increase the colors and halftones, and then click **Apply**.

Posterization box

Specifies the **Posterization** value of the **Poster Edges** effect. Higher values apply more color and halftones to the current sprite when the **Poster Edges** effect is applied. The default value is 2. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 6 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Density slider

Adjusts the stippling density of the **Reticulation** effect. Move the slider to the right for denser stippling, and then click **Apply**.

Density box

Specifies the stippling density value of the **Reticulation** effect. Higher values create a denser stippling effect. The default value is 12. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Black Level slider

Adjusts the amount of dark areas on the current sprite, which is then covered with the appearance of dense clumps of emulsion that occurs with the **Reticulation** effect. Move the slider to adjust the amount of dark area, and then click **Apply**.

Black Level box

Specifies the **Black Level** value of the **Reticulation** effect. Higher values create more dark areas with the appearance of dense clumps of emulsion. The default value is 40. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

White Level slider

Adjusts the light areas of the current sprite, which is then covered with the appearance of stippling that occurs with the **Reticulation** effect. Move the slider to adjust the amount of light area, and then click **Apply**.

White Level box

Specifies the **White Level** value of the **Reticulation** effect. Higher values create more light areas with the appearance of stippling. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Image Balance slider

Adjusts the proportion of foreground prominence to background. Move the slider toward the right to cause the sprite to appear as foreground. Move it to the left to cause the sprite to appear as background. When you are done, click **Apply**.

Image Balance box

Specifies the proportion value of foreground prominence to background. The default value is 25. Values from 26 to 50 cause the current sprite to appear as foreground; values from 1 to 24 cause the current sprite to appear as background. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 50 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the **Torn Edges** effect. Move the slider to the right for a smoother appearance, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the **Torn Edges** effect. A low value creates a more detailed effect. A high value creates smooth, rounded contours. The default value is 11. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast slider

Adjusts the amount of contrast between light and dark tones. Move the slider to the right to increase the contrast, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast box

Specifies the contrast value between light and dark tones. Higher contrast values create brighter highlights and darker dark tones. The default value is 17. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 25 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Detail slider

Adjusts the amount of detail applied with the **Chrome** effect. Higher values create a more intricate, shimmering effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of detail, and then click **Apply**.

Detail box

Specifies the degree of detail applied with the **Chrome** effect. The default value is 4. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the **Chrome** effect. Move the slider to alter the appearance of smoothness, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the **Chrome** effect. A low value creates a more detailed effect. A high value creates smooth, rounded contours. The default value is 7. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 10 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Distortion slider

Adjusts the degree of distortion applied with the selected glass surface of the **Glass** effect. Move the slider to the right to increase the amount of distortion caused by the selected glass surface, and then click **Apply**.

Distortion box

Specifies the value of the degree of distortion applied with the selected glass surface of the **Glass** effect. Higher values create greater levels of distortion. The default value is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 20 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the selected glass surface of the **Glass** effect. Move the slider to alter the appearance of smoothness, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the selected glass surface of the **Glass** effect. A low value creates a more detailed effect. A high value creates a smoother, less detailed effect. The default value is 3. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 1 and 15 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Surface Controls button

Displays the **Glass Surface Controls** dialog box, which contains the **Type**, **Scaling**, and **Invert Surface** controls.

Type list

Displays a list of glass surface options: **Blocks**, **Canvas**, **Frosted**, **Tiny Lens**, or **TIFF File**. Click the glass surface type you want.

Scaling (%) slider

Adjusts the scale, or size, of the selected glass type. Move the slider to alter the scaling of the selected glass type, and then click **Apply**.

Scaling (%) box

Specifies the percentage of glass type scaling you can apply to the current sprite. Higher scaling values create larger effects. The default value is 100. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 50 and 200 or click the arrows to select a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Invert Surface check box

When selected, this option inverts the effect of the selected glass surface option.

Detail slider

Adjusts the amount of detail of surface modulations of the **Bas Relief** effect. Move the slider to adjust the amount of detail visible with the effect, and then click **Apply**.

Detail box

Specifies the degree of detail of surface modulations applied with the **Bas Relief** effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light Position list

Displays a list of options that determine the position of a hypothetical light source, which determines where highlights and shadows appear on the current sprite. In the **Light Position** list, click the light position of your choice, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the surface of the **Bas Relief** effect. Move the slider to alter the appearance of smoothness, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the surface of the **Bas Relief** effect. A low value creates a more textured, detailed effect. A high value creates a smoother, less detailed effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Width slider

Adjusts the width of the edges of the current sprite when the **Glowing Edges** effect is applied. The edges appear in bright, glowing colors. Move the slider to adjust the edge width, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Width box

Specifies the current edge width value of the **Glowing Edges** effect. Higher values create broader, glowing edges. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Brightness slider

Adjusts the brightness of the edges of the current sprite when the **Glowing Edges** effect is applied. Move the slider to adjust the edge brightness, and then click **Apply**.

Edge Brightness box

Specifies the current edge brightness value of the **Glowing Edges** effect. Higher values create broader glowing edges. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness and degree of detail of the **Glowing Edges** effect. To alter the smoothness and detail of the current sprite, move the slider and click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the **Glowing Edges** effect. A low value creates a more detailed effect. A high value creates smooth, rounded contours. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Image Balance slider

Adjusts the proportion of low areas to high areas within the three-dimensional **Plaster** effect. Move the slider to the right for more low areas; move it to the left for more high areas. When you are done, click **Apply**.

Image Balance box

Specifies the proportion value of low areas to high areas within the three-dimensional **Plaster** effect. Higher values increase the proportion of low areas to high areas, while lower values increase the proportion of high areas to low areas. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light Position list

Displays a list of options that determine the position of a hypothetical light source, which determines where highlights and shadows appear on the current sprite when the **Plaster** effect is applied. In the **Light Position** list, click the light position of your choice, and then click **Apply**

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness and degree of detail of the **Plaster** effect. To alter the smoothness and detail of the current sprite, move the slider and click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the **Plaster** effect. A low value creates a more detailed effect. A high value creates smooth, rounded contours. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Tile Size slider

Adjusts the size of the tiles applied to the current sprite by means of the **Mosaic** effect. Move the slider to alter the tile size, and then click **Apply**.

Tile Size box

Specifies the tile size value of the **Mosaic** effect. Higher values create the appearance of larger tiles. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Grout Width slider

Adjusts the amount of space between the tiles when the **Mosaic** effect is applied to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the grout width, and then click **Apply**.

Grout Width box

Specifies the grout width value of the **Mosaic** effect. Higher values create the appearance of wider grout lines. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Lighten Grout slider

Adjusts the brightness of the space between the tiles when the **Mosaic** effect is applied to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the brightness of the grout, and then click **Apply**.

Lighten Grout box

Specifies the grout lightness value of the **Mosaic** effect. Higher values create the appearance of lighter grout lines. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Ripple Size slider

Adjusts the size of the ripples when the **Ripple** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect adds randomly-spaced ripples to the sprite's surface, making the sprite appear as if it were under water. Move the slider to alter the size of the ripples, and then click **Apply**.

Ripple Size box

Specifies the size value of the ripples when the **Ripple** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect adds randomly-spaced ripples to the sprite's surface, making the sprite appear as if it were under water. Higher values create the appearance of larger ripples. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Ripple Magnitude slider

Adjusts the amount of distortion to the current sprite when the **Ripple** effect is applied. This effect adds randomly spaced ripples to the sprite's surface, making the sprite appear as if it were under water. Move the slider to alter the degree of distortion, and then click **Apply**.

Ripple Magnitude box

Specifies the distortion value of the current sprite when the **Ripple** effect is applied. This effect adds randomly spaced ripples to the sprite's surface, making the sprite appear as if it were under water. Higher values create more ripples, which further distorts the appearance of the sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Strength slider

Adjusts the intensity of reflected light on the current sprite when the **Plastic Wrap** effect is applied. This effect makes the sprite appear as though it is coated with shiny, clear plastic wrap. Move the slider to alter the intensity of reflected highlights, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Strength box

Specifies the highlight value of the **Plastic Wrap** effect. This effect makes the sprite appear as though it is coated with shiny, clear plastic wrap. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Detail slider

Adjusts the degree of detail and quantity of highlights to the current sprite when the **Plastic Wrap** effect is applied. This effect makes the sprite appear as though it is coated with shiny, clear plastic wrap. Move the slider to alter the quantity of reflected highlights, and then click **Apply**.

Detail box

Specifies the detail and highlight value when the **Plastic Wrap** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear as though it is coated with shiny, clear plastic wrap. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Smoothness slider

Adjusts the overall smoothness of the **Plastic Wrap** effect. This effect makes the sprite appear as though it is coated with shiny, clear plastic wrap. Move the slider to the right for smoother, less defined contours. To alter the smoothness of the current sprite, move the slider and click **Apply**.

Smoothness box

Specifies the smoothness value of the **Plastic Wrap** effect. This effect makes the sprite appear as though it is coated with shiny, clear plastic wrap. Higher values create a less detailed, smoother highlight effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Crack Spacing slider

Adjusts the spacing between the cracks that appear when the **Craquelure** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear to have been painted onto a high-relief plaster surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite. Move the slider to alter the size of the spaces between the cracks, and then click **Apply**.

Crack Spacing box

Specifies the value that determines the amount of spacing between the cracks when the **Craquelure** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear to have been painted onto a high-relief plaster surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Crack Depth slider

Adjusts the depth of the cracks that appear when the **Craquelure** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear to have been painted onto a high-relief plaster surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite. Move the slider to alter the depth of the cracks, and then click **Apply**.

Crack Depth box

Specifies the value that determines the depth of the cracks that appear when the **Craquelure** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear to have been painted onto a high-relief plaster surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Crack Brightness slider

Adjusts the brightness of the cracks that appear when the **Craquelure** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear to have been painted onto a high-relief plaster surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite. Move the slider to alter the brightness of the cracks, and then click **Apply**.

Crack Brightness box

Specifies the value that determines the brightness of the cracks that appear when the **Craquelure** effect is applied to the current sprite. This effect makes the sprite appear to have been painted onto a high-relief plaster surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Relief slider

Adjusts the degree of relief (contrast due to texture) applied to the current sprite with the **Emboss** effect. This effect makes the sprite appear as though its surface elements have been raised and lit from a specific direction, giving it a three-dimensional appearance. Move the slider to alter the degree of relief, and then click **Apply**.

Relief box

Specifies the value that determined the degree of relief (contrast due to texture) applied to the current sprite with the **Emboss** effect. This effect makes the sprite appear as though its surface elements have been raised and lit from a specific direction, giving it a three-dimensional appearance. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Light Position list

Displays a list of options that determine the position of a hypothetical light source, which determines where highlights and shadows appear on the current sprite. In the **Light Position** list, click the light position of your choice, and then click **Apply**.

Texture Controls button

Displays the **Texture Controls** dialog box, which contains the **Type**, **Light Position**, **Scaling**, **Relief**, and **Invert Texture** controls.

Type list

Displays a list of texture options: **Brick**, **Burlap**, **Canvas**, **Sandstone**, and **TIFF File**. Click to select the texture option you want. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Light Position list

Displays a list of options that determine the position of a hypothetical light source, which determines where highlights and shadows appear on the current sprite. In the **Light Position** list, click the light position of your choice. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Scaling (%) slider

Adjusts the scale, or size, of the texture effect in the **Type** list. Move the slider to alter the scaling of the current texture. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Scaling (%) box

Specifies the percentage of scaling of the texture in the **Type** list that you can apply to the current sprite. Higher scaling values create larger effects. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Relief slider

Adjusts the amount of relief (contrast due to texture) applied in the **Texturizer** effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of relief. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Relief box

Specifies the relief value (amount of contrast due to texture) applied in the **Texturizer** effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Invert Texture

When selected, this option inverts the effect of the texture selected in the **Type** list option. When you are finished changing your options, click **OK**.

Graininess slider

Adjusts the graininess of the **Grain** effect. This effect provides a wide variety of grain types that you can apply to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the degree of graininess, and then click **Apply**.

Graininess box

Specifies the graininess value of the **Grain** effect. This effect provides a wide variety of grain types that you can apply to the current sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Grain Type list

Displays a list of grain type options: **Regular**, **Soft**, **Sprinkles**, **Clumped**, **Contrasty**, **Enlarged**, **Stippled**, **Horizontal**, **Vertical**, and **Speckle**.

Contrast slider

Adjusts the contrast of the **Grain** effect. Move the slider to the to increase or decrease the amount of contrast, and then click **Apply**.

Contrast box

Specifies the contrast value of the **Grain** effect. Higher values create brighter highlights and darker dark tones. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Grain slider

Adjusts the degree of graininess to the **Film Grain** effect. This effect adds a film grain-like texture to the current sprite. Move the slider to alter the degree of graininess, and then click **Apply**.

Grain box

Specifies the **Grain** value of the **Film Grain** effect. This effect adds a film grain-like texture to the current sprite. Higher values creates a coarser grain density. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Area slider

Adjusts the volume of highlight of the **Film Grain** effect. Move the slider to alter the amount of highlight area, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Area box

Specifies the highlight area value of the **Film Grain** effect. This effect adds a film grain-like texture to the selected sprite. Higher values create larger areas of highlight. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Intensity slider

Adjusts the intensity of the highlights of the **Film Grain** effect. This effect adds a film grain-like texture to the selected sprite. Move the slider to alter the intensity of the highlights, and then click **Apply**.

Highlight Intensity box

Specifies the value of the degree of highlight intensity of the **Film Grain** effect. This effect adds a film grain-like texture to the selected sprite. Higher values create brighter, more intense highlights. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Graininess slider

Adjusts the degree of graininess applied with the **Diffuse Glow** effect. This effect makes the current sprite look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. Move the slider to alter the degree of graininess, and then click **Apply**.

Graininess box

Specifies the graininess value applied with the **Diffuse Glow** effect. This effect makes the current sprite look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Amount slider

Adjusts the amount of diffused glow applied with the **Diffuse Glow** effect. This effect makes the current sprite look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. Move the slider to alter the amount of glow, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Amount box

Specifies the diffused glow value applied with the **Diffuse Glow** effect. This effect makes the current sprite look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Clear Amount slider

Adjusts the amount of diffused highlights applied with the **Diffuse Glow** effect. This effect makes the current sprite look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. Move the slider to alter the quantity of diffused highlights, and then click **Apply**.

Clear Amount box

Specifies the diffused highlight value applied with the **Diffuse Glow** effect. This effect makes the current sprite look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. Higher values result in less diffused highlights, while a setting of 1 replaces all color pixels with white. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Size slider

Adjusts the type and degree of glow applied with **Neon Glow** effect. This effect can be used to create neon lighting effects or to give an object the appearance that it is radiating both light and heat. Moving the slider to the right creates glows on the outside of dark objects and on the inside of light objects, while moving the slider to the left creates glows on the inside of dark objects and the outside of light objects. Move the slider to alter the type and degree of glow, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Size box

Specifies a positive or negative value applied with the **Neon Glow** effect. Positive values create glows on the outside of dark objects and on the inside of light objects, while negative values create glows on the inside of dark objects and the outside of light objects. The greater the setting (positive or negative), the larger the glow effect. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Brightness slider

Adjusts the intensity of the glow that is applied with the **Neon Glow** effect. This effect adds various types of glows to the objects in a selection. It can be used to create neon lighting effects or to give an object the appearance that it is radiating light and heat. Move the slider to alter the intensity of the glow, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Brightness box

Specifies the value of the brightness or intensity of the glow applied with the **Neon Glow** effect. This effect adds various types of glows to the objects in a selection. It can be used to create neon lighting effects or to give an object the appearance that it is radiating light and heat. To change the value, select the current value and type a new number or click the arrows to set a new value, and then click **Apply**.

Glow Color button

Displays the **Color Picker** dialog box.

OK

Closes this dialog box and saves any changes you have made.

Cancel

Closes this dialog box without saving any changes you have made.

Fit Bounding Box

Automatically sizes the bounding box to the extent of the shape of the current sprite. Under some circumstances, the bounding box becomes larger that the shape of a sprite, leaving a margin of clear pixels. Click **Fit Bounding Box** to reduce the bounding box to contain the shape of the current sprite without a margin of clear pixels.

Crop/Extend

Increases or decreases the size of the current bounding box; does not affect the size of the opaque area of the current sprite. Reducing the bounding box lets you crop a portion of the sprite. Extending the bounding box lets you add a margin of clear pixels to the current sprite.

Units box

Specifies units of measurement displayed in the **Height** and **Width** boxes. Select one of these options:

- **Pixels**. This is the default unit of measurement. The **Pixel** option displays the size of the current bounding box in units of pixels.
- **Percent**. 100 is displayed in the **Width** or **Height** box. If you then change the size of the current bounding box, the box displays the percentage of change.

Width box

Displays the width of the current sprite’s bounding box. The method of measurement is determined by the option selected in the **Units** box.

Height box

Displays the height of the current sprite’s bounding box. The method of measurement is determined by the option selected in the **Units** box.

Keep Aspect Ratio check box

When selected, this option maintains the ratio of height to width of the current sprite when you change the size of the current sprite.

Rotation box

Specifies the number of degrees that you can rotate the current sprite. To change the value, either select the current value in the box and type a new value or click the arrows to increase or decrease the value. When you are done, click **Apply**.

Rotate

Displays controls to rotate a sprite at preset angles: right 90 degrees, left 90 degrees, and 180 degrees (the black triangle is provided as a visual reference to indicate the starting position of the current sprite). Click the appropriate **Rotate** control to rotate the current sprite at a preset angle.

Flip

Displays controls with which you can flip a sprite: up, down, right, or left (the black triangle is provided as a visual reference to indicate the starting position of the current sprite). Click the appropriate **Flip** control to flip the current sprite to the position you want.

Group

Collects all currently selected sprites into a group. Grouped sprites are treated as a single sprite by the functions that position or arrange a sprite within a composition.

Ungroup

Separates grouped sprites and places them in a selection set. If the current group consists of smaller groups, only one group is ungrouped. You can ungroup another level each time **Ungroup** is clicked.

Explode

Separates grouped sprites and places them in a selection set (like **Ungroup**), except that all levels of subgroups in a current group are ungrouped, leaving all of the individual sprites in a selection set.

Flatten Selection

Permanently converts all elements of a group or selection set into a single sprite, which then becomes the current sprite.

Set Home Position

Stores the position of the current sprite or group in the composition. After moving the sprite or group, you can restore the sprite or group to its original set position by clicking **Return to Home Position**.

Return to Home Position

Restores the current sprite or group to the position in the composition recorded with **Set Home Position**. If **Set Home Position** has not been applied to the current sprite or group, it is restored to the position at which it was created or the position at which it was loaded from disk.

Lock Position

Locks or unlocks the position of the current sprite. You cannot reposition a locked sprite until you unlock it by clicking **Lock Position** while the locked sprite is current.

Abut

Abuts (joins) the edges of two sprites: the current sprite and the target sprite.

Order

Displays a set of six controls with which you can change the level of the current sprite or group in the stack. The controls are **Send Forward**, **Send Backward**, **Before**, **Behind**, **Bring to Front**, and **Send to Back**.

Align

Displays a set of controls that you can use to align two or more sprites. Methods of alignment include **Tops**, **Bottoms**, **Left Sides**, **Right Sides**, **Centers Vertically**, **Centers Horizontally**, **Upper Left Corners**, **Upper Right Corners**, **Lower Left Corners**, and **Lower Right Corners**.

Texture tools list

Lets you select the tool or set of tools with which you can add or edit a sprite’s texture.

Opacity slider

Adjusts the amount of opacity of the effect you want. Low opacity values create a more transparent effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look. High opacity values create more detailed, defined effects. You can move the slider to the left to decrease the amount of opacity, then click **Apply**.

Opacity box

Specifies the opacity value of the effect you want. Low opacity values create a more transparent effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look. High opacity values create more detailed, defined effects. To change the value, select the current value and type a number, or click the arrows to select a new value, then click **Apply**.

Color chip box, upper left

Displays one of the four colors of the **Gradient Ramp**. To adjust the color, you can click the chip box to display the **Color Picker**.

Color chip box, upper right

Displays one of the four colors of the **Gradient Ramp**. To adjust the color, you can click the chip box to display the **Color Picker**.

Color chip box, lower right

Displays one of the four colors of the **Gradient Ramp**. To adjust the color, you can click the chip box to display the **Color Picker**.

Color chip box, lower left

Displays one of the four colors of the **Gradient Ramp**. To adjust the color, you can click the chip box to display the **Color Picker**.

Gradient Ramp display box

Displays the color gradient blending of the four colors displayed in each of the color chip boxes at each corner of this box.

Ramp Name list

Displays a list of color ramps. Besides the color ramps that are shipped with Microsoft Image Composer, you can create your own. To change the current ramp, click the ramp you want on the **Ramp Name** list, then click **Apply**.

Sprite Texture Type list

Displays a list of textures that you can apply to a sprite. To change the texture of the current sprite, click the texture type you want on the **Sprite Texture Type** list, then click **Apply**.

Threshold

Specifies the threshold level for the **Color Map** or **Intensity Map** options on the **Sprite Texture Type** list. The value in the **Threshold** box determines the threshold at which the range of intensity affects the colors. After you have set the **Threshold** value, click **Apply**.

Threshold works this way: the color pixels in the current sprite that are above the current value are *brightened* by the intensities of the overlapping pixels of the source sprite. Those pixels in the current sprite that are below the current value are *darkened* by the corresponding pixels in the source sprite.

For example: if you set the **Threshold** value to 255, all color pixels in the current sprite are below the threshold and are darkened by the intensity values in the source sprite.

Intertile X

Specifies the horizontal spacing of the **Tile** effect. The value represents the number of pixels. For example, if the value in the **Intertile X** box is 60, space between tiled sprites is 60 pixels. To change the value, select the current value and type a number or click the arrows to select a new value, then click **Apply**.

Intertile Y

Specifies the vertical spacing of the **Tile** effect. The value represents the number of pixels between tiled sprites. For example, if the value in the **Intertile Y** box is 60, space between tiled sprites is 60 pixels. To change the value, select the current value and type a number or click the arrows to select a new value, then click **Apply**.

Patterns list

Displays the **Pattern** options that you can use to fill a sprite. To choose a pattern, click the one you want on the list.

Height box

Specifies the pixel height of the **Checkerboard** or**Stripes** pattern. To change the value, select the current value and type a number or click the arrows to select a new value, then click **Apply**.

Width box

Specifies the pixel height of the **Checkerboard** or **Stripes** pattern. To change the value, select the current value and type a number or click the arrows to select a new value, then click **Apply**.

Spacing box

Specifies the number of pixels between stripes. To change the value, select the current value and type a number or click the arrows to select a new value, then click **Apply**.

Save Ramp

Stores a custom ramp in the **Ramp Name** list. To save a custom ramp, select the current name in the **Ramp Name** list and type the name you want, then click **Save**.

Delete Ramp

Deletes a ramp in the **Ramp Name** list. To delete a ramp, select the ramp you want to delete in the **Ramp Name** list and then click **Delete**.

Pattern Preview

Displays an example of the current pattern on the **Patterns** list. To view a different pattern, click the **Patterns** list and then click the pattern you want.

Patterns and Fills Palette Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr;sprite to sprite ovr;patterns ovr;complement shape;current color fill")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" warps and filters ovr;shapes palette ovr;color tuning palette ovr;art effects palette ovr;A_PAINT _Paint_Tools _Overview;A _ARRANGE_ Arrange_Ove rview;A_Over view_of_Text _Sprites;")} Overview

Gradient Ramp

Sprite to Sprite

Patterns

Complement Shape

Current Color Fill

The **Patterns and Fills** palette contains tools for:

- Filling a sprite with color.
- Using one sprite to change the shape or appearance of another sprite.
- Filling a sprite with a pattern.
- Creating a negative outline copy of a sprite.

Click a picture for more information about any of the **Patterns and Fills** groups.

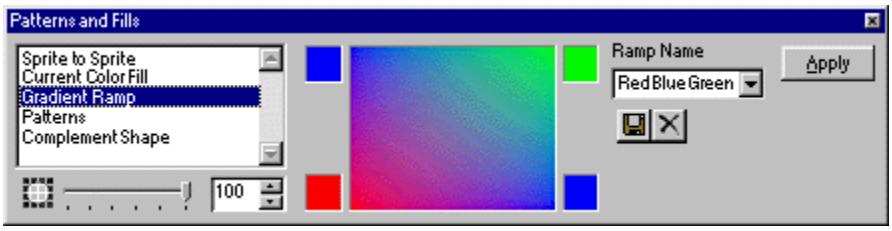
Gradient Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr;patterns ovr;complement shape;current color fill")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

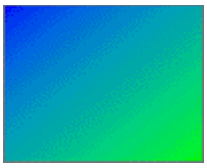
Patterns and Fills palette with Gradient Ramp options



The *Gradient Ramp* fills the *opaque* pixels of a sprite with color.

With the **Gradient Ramp**, you can create a graded blend of up to four colors, which you can then apply to the opaque channels of a sprite. Microsoft Image Composer provides several example ramps for you to use.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps. You can also delete these ramps.


Blue Green 45%


Gold


Grayscale Down

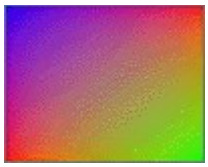

Grayscale Left


Grayscale Right

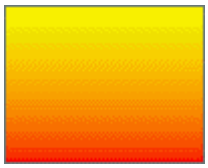

Grayscale Up

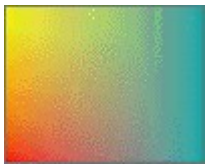

Night Sky


Red Green Blue


Red Green Blue Yellow


Red to Blue 45%


Sunrise


Tie Dye


Tile Bottom Left


Tile Bottom Right


Tile Top Left


Tile Top Right

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

Gradient Ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click a picture to learn more about that gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Note You can apply a gradient ramp to one sprite at a time. You can't apply a gradient ramp to a group or a selection set.

Blue Green 45% Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Blue Green 45%** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Blue Green 45%** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Gold Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Gold** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Gold** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Grayscale Down Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Grayscale Down** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Grayscale Down** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Grayscale Left Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Grayscale Left** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Grayscale Left** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Grayscale Right Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Grayscale Right** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Grayscale Right** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Grayscale Up Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Grayscale Up** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Grayscale Up** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Night Sky Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Night Sky** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Night Sky** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Red Blue Green Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Red Blue Green** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Red Blue Green** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Red Blue Green Yellow Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Red Blue Green Yellow** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Red Blue Green Yellow** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Red to Blue 45% Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Red to Blue 45%** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Red to Blue 45%** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Sunrise Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Sunrise** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Sunrise** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Tie Dye Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Tie Dye** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Tie Dye** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Tile Bottom Left Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Tile Bottom Left** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Tile Bottom Left** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Tile Bottom Right Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Tile Bottom Right** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Tile Bottom Right** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Tile Top Left Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Tile Top Left** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Tile Top Left** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Tile Top Right Ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} How?

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Ramp applied at 50% opacity

The **Tile Top Right** ramp replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the ramp color.

Note The gradient ramp samples provided with Microsoft Image Composer can be edited. You can change the name and colors of these ramps.

Where to Find the Gradient Ramp

The **Tile Top Right** ramp is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Gradient Ramp** group.

How to Apply a Gradient Ramp

Click the picture to learn how to apply the gradient ramp.

How to Adjust the Result

You can change the colors in the ramp by changing the color of one or more of the swatches at the corners.

Sprite to Sprite Overview

{button ,AL("patterns and fills ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns and fills palette")} Overview

The items in the **Sprite to Sprite** group use one sprite (a source sprite) to change the shape or appearance of another sprite (a destination sprite).

Click the item you want to read about.

- **Transfer Shape**, **Transfer Full**, and **Glue** replace the destination sprite's pixels with the pixels of the source sprite where the two intersect.

Transfer Shape

Transfer Full

Glue

- **Snip** deletes the destination sprite's *opaque* pixels where they intersect with the pixels of the source sprite.

Snip

- **Tile** copies multiple instances of a source sprite's opaque pixels over the shape of the destination sprite.

Tile

- The **Map** items copy the colors, *intensity*, *saturation*, or transparency of the *source sprite* to the destination sprite.

Intensity Map

Color Map

Transparency Map

Saturation Map

You can vary the *opacity* of the result by using the **Opacity** slider before you click **Apply**.

Notes

- Only one sprite at a time can be a *source sprite*.
- You can use multiple *destination sprites* at the same time, as long as they are in a *selection set*, not in a *group*.
- Except for **Tile**, a **Sprite to Sprite** item can work only if the source sprite and the destination sprites intersect.
- The stack order of the source and destination sprites does not affect the results.
- If the source sprite is directly underneath, and totally obscured by, the destination sprite, you must first extend the bounding box of the source sprite beyond the perimeter of the destination sprite. Then you can select the source sprite. For information on extending a bounding box, see To Crop a Sprite.

Transfer Shape

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Destination sprite

Source sprite

Position source and apply Texture

Result: destination sprite

Transfer Shape replaces a *destination sprite's* *opaque* pixels with those of an intersecting *source sprite*, where the two sprites intersect. The destination sprite's transparent pixels are not changed. Only the opaque pixels of the source sprite are used.

Where to Find this Item

This tool is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

Tips

- You can feather the edges of the *destination sprite* by applying the **Blur** effect before you use **Transfer Shape**. The extent of the feathering depends on the amount of **Blur** you apply.
- You can use more than one destination sprite at a time, but only one *source sprite*.

Transfer Full

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Destination sprite

Source sprite

Position source and apply Texture Full

Result: destination sprite

Transfer Full replaces a *destination sprite's* *opaque* pixels with the pixels of a *source sprite*, where the two sprites intersect. Both the opaque and the transparent pixels of the source sprite are copied onto the destination sprite. The transparent pixels of the destination sprite are not changed.

Where to Find this Item

This tool is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

Tip Compare this tool to the **Transfer Shape** and **Glue** tools.

Glue

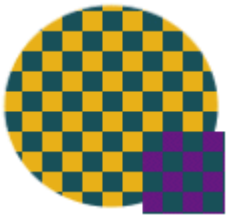
{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

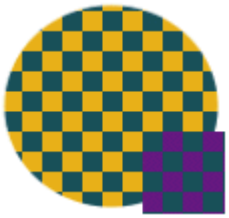
{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Destination sprite

Source sprite



Position source and apply Glue



Result: destination sprite

Glue replaces a *destination sprite's* pixels with the *opaque* pixels of a *source sprite*, where the two sprites intersect. Both the opaque and the transparent pixels of the destination sprite are changed.

Where to Find this Item

This tool is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

Tips

- Instead of using **Glue**, you can permanently combine two or more sprites into a single sprite by grouping them and then using the **Flatten Group** command on the **Arrange** menu. (You cannot separate a group of sprites once you have flattened it.)

Snip

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Destination sprite

Source sprite

Position source and apply Snip

Result: destination sprite

Snip deletes the *destination sprite's* *opaque* pixels where they intersect the opaque pixels of the *source sprite*.

Where to Find this Item

Snip is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click any picture to learn how to use this item.

Tip You can manually delete a sprite's opaque pixels by using **Erase** on the **Paint** palette.

Intensity Map

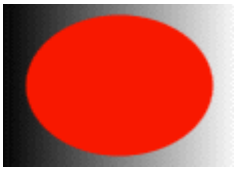
{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

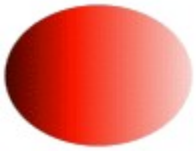
{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Source sprite

Destination sprite



Position source and apply Intensity Map



Result: destination sprite

Intensity Map copies the *intensity* values of a *source sprite* to the *destination sprite*. The original colors of the destination sprite remain unchanged.

For example, if a source sprite is a gray ramp from black to white and the destination sprite is a rainbow, the rainbow colors are ramped from dark to light, picking up the intensity of the gray ramp on the source sprite. If the destination sprite is a solid red square, the result is a ramp of dark to light reds.

Where to Find this Item

Intensity Map is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

How to Vary the Results

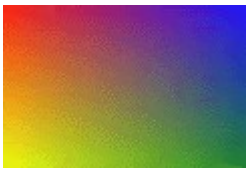
Use the **Threshold** box to specify the threshold (from 0 to 255) at which the *source sprite's* range of intensity affects the *destination sprite's* colors. The color pixels in the destination sprite that are above the threshold value are brightened by the intersecting pixels of the source sprite. Those pixels that are below the threshold value are darkened by the intersecting pixels in the source sprite. If you set the threshold to 255, all the color pixels in the destination sprite are below the threshold and are darkened by the intensity values in the source sprite.

Color Map

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?



Source sprite

Destination sprite

Position source and apply Color Map

Result: destination sprite

Color Map copies the color values of a *source sprite* to the *opaque* pixels of a *destination sprite*. The *intensity* values of the destination sprite are unchanged.

For example, if a source sprite is a gray ramp from black to white and the destination sprite is a rainbow, the rainbow colors are ramped to grays, picking up the colors of the gray ramp on the source sprite.

Where to Find this Item

Color Map is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

How to Vary the Results

Use the **Threshold** box to specify the threshold (from 0 to 255) at which the *source sprite*'s range of intensity affects the destination sprite's colors.

The color pixels in the destination sprite that are above the threshold value are brightened by the intersecting pixels of the source sprite. Those pixels that are below the threshold value are darkened by the intersecting pixels in the source sprite. If you set the threshold to 255, all the color pixels in the destination sprite are below the threshold and are darkened by the intensity values in the source sprite.

Transparency Map

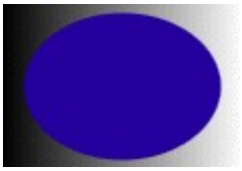
{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Source sprite

Destination sprite



Position source and apply Transparency Map

Result: destination sprite

Transparency Map changes the transparency of the *destination sprite* based on the *intensity* of the *source sprite*.

For example, if the source sprite is a gray ramp from black to white, the destination sprite is transparent where the source is black and grows increasingly opaque toward the white end of the source ramp.

Where to Find this Item

Transparency Map is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

Saturation Map

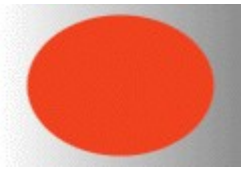
{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Source sprite

Destination sprite



Position source and apply Saturation Map

Result: destination sprite

Saturation Map changes the *saturation* of the *destination sprite* based on the *intensity* of the *source sprite*.

White source pixels produce full saturation, while darker pixels reduce the saturation toward gray.

Therefore, if the source sprite is a gray ramp from white to black, the destination sprite retains its original saturation at the white end, gradually desaturating toward the black end of the ramp.

Where to Find this Item

Saturation Map is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

Tile

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} How?

Destination sprite

Source sprite

Tiled destination sprite

Tile applies repeated copies of a *source sprite* to the *opaque* pixels of a *destination sprite*.

Where to Find this Item

Tile is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Sprite to Sprite** group.

How to Use this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use this item.

How to Vary the Results

Use **Intertile X** and **Intertile Y** to vary the spacing of the tiled sprites on the *destination sprite*. The default settings (0,0) place the tiles with all their edges touching. A higher X value adds space between the sides of the tiles. A higher Y value adds space between the tops and bottoms of the tiles.

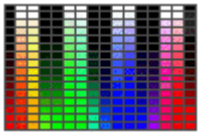
Tip With **Tile**, the source and *destination sprites* do not need to intersect. However, the origin of the tile pattern is based on the position of the *source sprite*, so for the greatest accuracy, position the source sprite where you want the first tile in the pattern.

Patterns Overview

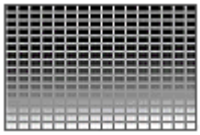
{button ,AL("patterns and fills ovr ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns and fills palette")} Overview

Click on the pattern you want to read more about.

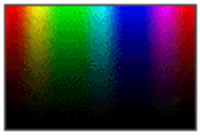


Color Array

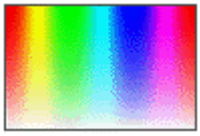


Grayscale Array

Color Bars



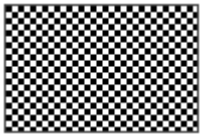
Hue vs. Blackness



Hue vs. Whiteness

Color Noise

Gray Noise



Checkerboard

Stripes

The **Patterns** group replaces a sprite's *opaque* pixels with the pattern you select. You can also select the color for some of the patterns; other patterns use a fixed palette of colors or grays.

You specify the *opacity* of the pattern before you apply it to the destination sprite.

At lower opacity settings, the pattern blends lightly with the sprite's opaque pixels; details within the outline of the original image show through. At an opacity setting of 100%, the pattern replaces all the opaque pixels in the sprite. Details within the original image are no longer visible, although the outline of the sprite remains.

You can apply a pattern to one sprite at a time.

Color Array

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite

Color Array at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Color Array at 50% opacity

Color Array covers the selected sprite with a 16 x 16 array of ramped colored squares separated by transparent lines.

Where to Find this Item

Color Array is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Tip The **Color Array** pattern is a good test image for warps.

Grayscale Array

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite

Grayscale Array at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Grayscale Array at 50% opacity

Grayscale Array covers the selected sprite with a 16 x 16 array of ramped gray squares separated by transparent lines.

Where to Find this Item

Grayscale Array is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Color Bars

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite

Color Bars at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Color Bars at 50% opacity

Color Bars replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with the CBS-standard video color-bars pattern. This consists of eight vertical bars of color: the three primary colors, the three secondary colors, and black and white. The bars are created at 75 percent brightness, to avoid over-saturating broadcast video devices. They are arranged, left to right, in decreasing NTSC, National Television Standards Committee, luminance.

Where to Find this Item

Color Bars is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Hue vs. Blackness

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite

Hue vs. Blackness at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Hue vs. Blackness at 50% opacity

Hue vs. Blackness replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with a ramp of colors. The hues in the ramp vary horizontally and increase in blackness vertically. The hues at the top of the ramp are pure, while those at the bottom are completely black.

Where to Find this Item

Hue vs. Blackness is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Hue vs. Whiteness

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite

Hue vs. Whiteness at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Hue vs. Whiteness at 50% opacity

Hue vs. Whiteness replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with a ramp of colors. The hues in the ramp vary horizontally and increase in whiteness vertically. The hues at the top of the ramp are pure, while those at the bottom are completely white.

Where to Find this Item

Hue vs. Whiteness is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Color Noise

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original Pattern

Color Noise at 100% opacity

Original Pattern

Color Noise at 50% opacity

Color Noise replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with random color pixels.

Where to Find this Item

Color Noise is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Tip You can use the noise pattern to add a speckled quality to a digitized image that has become overly smooth from editing. Set the **Opacity slider** to a low value.

Gray Noise

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite

Gray Noise at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Gray Noise at 50% opacity

Gray Noise replaces the *opaque* pixels of the selected sprite with random gray pixels.

Where to Find this Item

Gray Noise is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

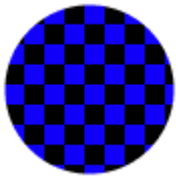
Checkerboard

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite



Checkerboard at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Checkerboard at 50% opacity

Checkerboard replaces the *opaque* pixels of a selected sprite with a checkered pattern of transparent and opaque tiles. You can specify the color and size of the opaque tiles.

Where to Find this Item

Checkerboard is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Tip You can use **Complement Shape** to reverse the tiles on the checkerboard.

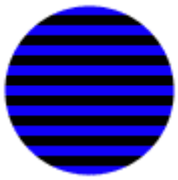
Stripes

{button ,AL("patterns item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("patterns how")} How?

Original sprite



Stripes at 100% opacity

Original sprite

Stripes at 50% opacity

Stripes replaces the *opaque* pixels of a selected sprite with alternating transparent and opaque horizontal stripes. You can specify the color, width, and spacing of the opaque stripes.

Where to Find this Item

Stripes is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette, in the **Patterns** group.

How to Apply the Item

Click the picture to learn how to apply this item.

Tip The **Stripes** pattern applies horizontal stripes, by default.

Complement Shape

{button ,AL("patterns and fills ovr ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" patterns and fills palette")} Overview

{button ,AL("complement shape how")} How?

Original sprite

Complement Shape

Complement Shape creates a reverse copy of the *source sprite*. The new sprite consists of an *opaque* image of the destination sprite's transparent pixels. The source sprite is unchanged.

The resulting sprite contains:

- Opaque pixels of the **Color Picker**'s current color where the source sprite was transparent.
- Transparent pixels where the source sprite was opaque.

Where to Find this Item

Complement Shape is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette.

How to Apply this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use **Complement Shape**.

Tip **Complement Shape** works best on sprites that have distinct transparent areas. Using **Complement Shape** on a sprite with no transparent pixels results in a copy consisting of a completely solid sprite.

Current Color Fill

{button ,AL("patterns and fills ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns and fills palette")} Overview

{button ,AL("current color fill how")} How?

Original sprite

Current Color Fill

Current Color Fill allows you to change the current color of a sprite to a color you select from the **Color Picker** dialog box.

Where to Find this Item

Current Color Fill is available on the **Patterns and Fills** palette.

How to Apply this Item

Click the picture to learn how to use **Current Color Fill**.

To apply a gradient ramp to a sprite

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Gradient Ramp**.
3. In the **Ramp Name** list, click the ramp you want, or create a new ramp by using the color patches at the corners of the color ramp.
4. Move the **Opacity** slider to the *opacity* value you want.
5. Click **Apply**.

Note You can apply a gradient ramp to one sprite at a time. You can't apply a gradient ramp to a group or a selection set.

To save a custom gradient ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Gradient Ramp**.
3. Create your own custom gradient ramp.
4. In the ramp list, type a name for the custom ramp.
5. Click **Save**.

Note Microsoft Image Composer can save up to 20 custom ramps.

To delete a gradient ramp from the ramp list

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Gradient Ramp**.
3. In the **Ramp Name** list, click a ramp name.
4. Click **Delete**.

Note Deleting a gradient ramp from the **Ramp Name** list permanently removes the ramp from Microsoft Image Composer.

To change the colors in a gradient ramp

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Gradient Ramp**.
3. Click a color swatch.
4. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, pick the color you want for that corner of the ramp.

   Tip You can also click and drag a color from one color swatch and place it in another color swatch.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for the remaining color swatches.

Tip You can save the new ramp for later use.

To create a circular gradient

{button ,AL("gradient ramp how;warps group how")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("gradient ramp ovr;radial sweep warp")}
Overview

Original sprite

Sprite with linear gradient ramp

Results after Radial Sweep

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
3. From the list, click **Gradient Ramp**.
4. Select two colors for the color swatch corners. Place the first color in the top two color swatches, and place the second color in the bottom two color swatches.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
7. In the drop-down list, click **Warps**.
8. In the list, click **Radial Sweep**.
9. Specify the degree of the sweep in the **Angle** scroll box.
10. Click **Apply**.

Tip You can save the new ramp for later use.

To copy values from one sprite to another

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite item")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Sprite to Sprite**.
3. In the **Sprite Texture Type** list, click the item you want to use.
4. Position the *source sprite* so that it intersects the *destination sprite* in the area that you want modified on the destination sprite.
5. Adjust the *opacity* by using the **Opacity** slider.
6. Select a destination sprite if it is not already selected.
7. Click **Apply**.
8. Click a source sprite.

   Separate the two sprites to view the results.

To apply a pattern to a sprite

{button ,AL("patterns how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Patterns**.
3. From the **Patterns** list, click the pattern you want.
4. Adjust the *opacity* slider to desired value.
5. Select the sprite you want to fill, and then click **Apply**.

To fill a sprite with a solid color

{button ,AL("current color fill")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns and fills ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Current Color Fill**.
3. In the toolbox, click the **Color Swatch**.
4. From the **Color Picker** dialog box, select the color you want.
5. Specify the *opacity* value you want.
6. Select the sprite you want to fill, and then click **Apply**.

To apply a pattern to part of a sprite

{button ,AL("patterns how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

1. Create a simple reference sprite, and then fill it with a pattern.
2. Select the sprite to which you want to apply the pattern.
3. In the toolbox, click **Paint**.
4. Click **Transfer**.
5. Select the patterned reference sprite.
6. Paint the pattern onto the destination sprite.

To apply a checker pattern to a sprite

{button ,AL("patterns how;checkerboard pattern")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Patterns**.
3. From the **Patterns** list, click **Checkerboard**.
4. Specify the *opacity* value you want.
5. In the toolbox, click the **Color Swatch**.
6. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select a color for the tiles in the checkerboard.
7. In the **Width** and **Height** boxes, specify the pixel size of the tiles.
8. Click the sprite you want to fill, and then click **Apply**.

To apply stripes to a sprite

{button ,AL("patterns how;stripes pattern")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Patterns**.
3. From the **Patterns** list, click **Stripes**.
4. Specify the *opacity* value you want.
5. In the toolbox, click the **Color Swatch**.
6. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select a color for the stripes.
7. In the **Width** and **Spacing** boxes, specify the pixel size of the stripes.
8. Click the sprite you want to fill, and then click **Apply**.

To create a complementary shape of a sprite

{button ,AL("complement shape ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("patterns and fills ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
2. Click **Complement Shape**.
3. In the toolbox, click the **Color Swatch**
4. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select a color for the reverse copy.
5. Select the sprite you want to modify, and then click **Apply**.

Tips

- To see the reverse copy that **Complement Shape** creates, move one sprite away from the other.
- **Complement Shape** works best on sprites that have distinct transparent areas. Using this tool on a sprite with no transparent pixels creates a copy consisting of a completely solid sprite.

Color Tuning Tool Palette Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("Shapes Palette ovr;Warps and Filters ovr;Patterns and Fills Palette;Art effects Ovr;A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview;A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview;A_Overview_of_Text_Sprites;")}
Overview


Click on the group button you want to learn more about.


Color Shifting


Highlight/Shadow


Dynamic Range

The **Color Tuning** tool palette allows you to alter multiple color aspects of a sprite in a single generation of change. This single generation of change reduces the overall image loss that often results from multiple generations of change.

The **Color Tuning** tool palette contains tools for altering the following color aspects of a sprite:

- Brightness
- Saturation
- Hue
- Contrast
- Shadow intensity
- Midtone intensity
- Highlight intensity
- Pixel intensity distribution

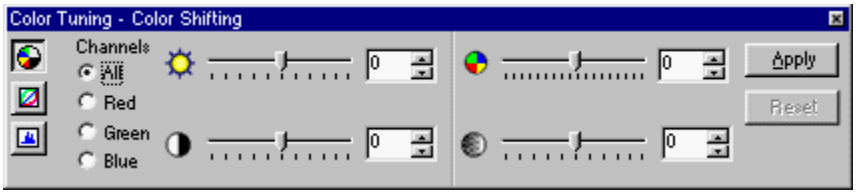
Color Shifting Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Color Tuning Tool Palette with the Color Shifting Group

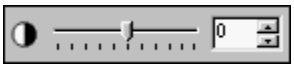


The **Color Shifting** tools alter the saturation, contrast, hue, and brightness color aspects of the pixels in a sprite.

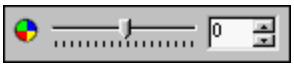
Click on the picture you want to learn more about.

- **Brightness** alters the absolute lightness or darkness of the color for either all three color channels simultaneously or for the red, blue, and green channels individually.

- **Contrast** alters the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the color by adjusting either all three color channels simultaneously or by adjusting the red, blue, and green channels individually.



- **Hue** moves the color of each pixel around the color circle in increments of plus or minus one degree from -180 degrees to +180 degrees.



- **Saturation** alters a color by increasing or decreasing the amount of gray in proportion to hue for all three color channels simultaneously.

Brightness

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Original sprite

Brightness at +50

Brightness at -50

Brightness alters the lightness or darkness of color in increments of +/-1, from -100 to +100. -100 represents fully black and +100 represents fully bright.

By default, **All Channels** is selected when you work with **Brightness**. For more information about how **Brightness** affects the red, green, and blue color channels independently, see Brightness for RGB Channels.

Where to find this item

Brightness is available on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, in the **Color Shifting** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture to find out how to apply **Brightness** to all channels.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Brightness** slider to the right to increase the brightness of the color. Move the **Brightness** slider to left to increase the darkness of the color.

Brightness for RGB Channels

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Original sprite

Brightness at +50 for the Red Channel only

Brightness at +50 for the Green Channel only

Brightness at +50 for the Blue Channel only

Brightness alters the lightness or darkness of color in increments of +/-1, from -100 to +100. -100 represents fully black and +100 represents fully bright.

By default, **All Channels** is selected when you work with **Brightness**.

Where to find this item

Brightness is available on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, in the **Color Shifting** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture above to find out how to apply **Brightness** to RGB channels.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Brightness** slider to the right to increase the brightness of the color. Move the **Brightness** slider to the left to increase the darkness of the color.

Contrast

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Original sprite

Contrast at +50

Contrast at -50

Contrast alters the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the sprite in increments of -/+1, from -100 to +100.

By default, **All Channels** is selected when you work with **Contrast**. For more information about how **Contrast** affects the red, green, and blue color channels independently, see Contrast for RGB Channels.

Where to find this item

Contrast is available on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, in the **Color Shifting** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture to find out how to apply **Contrast** to all channels.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Contrast** slider to the right to increase the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the sprite. Move the **Contrast** slider to the left to decrease the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the sprite.

Contrast for RGB Channels

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Original sprite

Red Channel only; Contrast at +50

Green Channel only; Contrast at +50

Blue Channel only; Contrast at +50

Contrast alters the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the sprite in increments of -/+ 1, from -100 to +100.

By default, **All Channels** is selected when you work with **Contrast**.

Where to find this item

Contrast is available on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, in the **Color Shifting** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture above to find out how to apply **Contrast** to RGB channels.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Contrast** slider to the right to increase the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the sprite. Move the **Contrast** slider to the left to decrease the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the sprite.

Hue

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Original sprite

Hue at +100

Hue at -100

Hue at 50

Hue at -50

Hue moves the color of each pixel around the color circle in increments of -/+ 1, from -180 to +180 degrees. Red, green, and blue are 120 degrees apart on the color circle. If you rotate red pixels, for example, 120 degrees, the pixels become green.

By default, **All Channels** is selected when you work with **Hue**.

Where to find this item

Hue is available on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, in the **Color Shifting** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture to find out how to apply **Hue**.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Hue** slider to the right to increase the green tinting in the sprite color. Move the **Hue** slider to the left to increase the blue tinting in the sprite color.

Saturation

{button ,AL("color shifting list")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how")} How?

Original sprite

Saturation at +50

Saturation at -50

Saturation alters a color by increasing or decreasing the amount of gray present in increments of -/+ 1, from -100 to +100.

By default, **All Channels** is selected when you work with **Saturation**. You cannot alter the saturation of each channel individually.

Where to find this item

Saturation is available on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, in the **Color Shifting** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture above to find out how to apply **Saturation**.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Saturation** slider to the right to decrease the amount of gray in the color. Move the **Saturation** slider to the left to increase the amount of gray in the color.

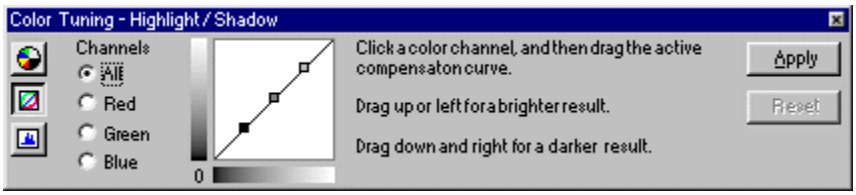
Highlight/Shadow Overview

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow overview")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how")} How?

Color Tuning Tool Palette with Highlight/Shadow Options



Highlight/Shadow alters the relative intensities of the shadows, midtones, and highlights of a sprite's color.

For more information about how shadows, midtones, and highlights are controlled independently in the red, green, and blue color channels, see Highlight/Shadow for RGB Channels.

Click on the picture of the setting you want to learn more about.

Original sprite

Highlight/Shadow at positive setting

Highlight/Shadow at negative setting

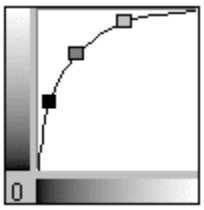
Highlight/Shadow at combined setting

- The **Shadow** handle, located on the bottom of the *compensation curve*, adjusts the intensity of the dark color elements.
- The **Midtone** handle, located in the middle of the *compensation curve*, adjusts the intensity of the middle range color elements.
- The **Highlight** handle, located at the top of the *compensation curve*, adjusts the intensity of the lightest color elements.

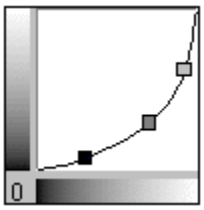
How to adjust the result

Move any of the three handles up to increase the intensity of the selected handle area. Move any of the three handles down to decrease the intensity of the selected handle area.

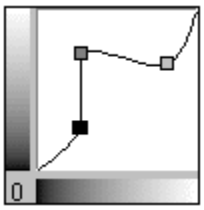
Tip Strong differences in intensity between the color elements creates greater contrast.



Curves window at a brighter (positive) setting.



Curves window at a darker (negative) setting.



Curves window at a combined setting.

Highlight/Shadow for RGB Channels

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow overview")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how")} How?

Original sprite

All Channels with varied settings

Red Channel

Green Channel

Blue Channel

Highlight/Shadow alters the relative intensities of the shadows, midtones, and highlights of a sprite's color in each channel independently.

Where to find this item

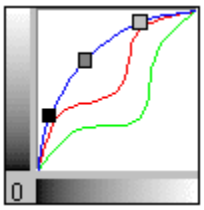
Highlight/Shadow is located on the **Color Tuning** tool palette.

How to apply this item

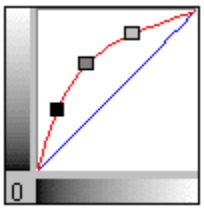
Click a pictures to find out how to apply **Highlight/Shadow** for RGB channels.

How to adjust the result

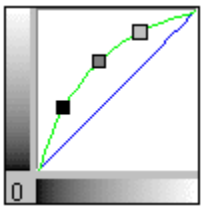
Move any of the three handles up to increase the intensity of the selected handle area. Move any of the three handles down to decrease the intensity of the selected handle area.



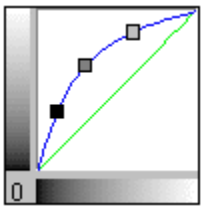
Curves window with all channels at varied settings.



Curves window with red channel setting.



Curves window with green channel setting.



Curves window with blue channel setting.

Dynamic Range

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow overview")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview")} Overview

{button ,AL("dynamic range how")} How?

Color Tuning Tool Palette with Dynamic Range Options

Dynamic Range designates how intensity is distributed in a sprite by defining the low and high intensity ranges.

The histogram window displays the intensity distribution within the sprite. The horizontal axis displays the intensity levels, with left representing low intensity and right representing high intensity. The vertical axis displays the number of pixels that fall within a given intensity level. The two vertical bars located on the sides of the histogram window represent the low and high intensity output ranges.

Original sprite

Left bar moved to left

Right bar moved to right

Right and left bars moved to center

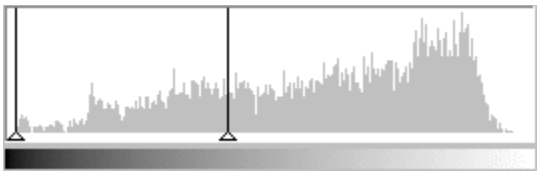
Where to find this item

Dynamic Range is located on the **Color Tuning** tool palette.

How to apply this item

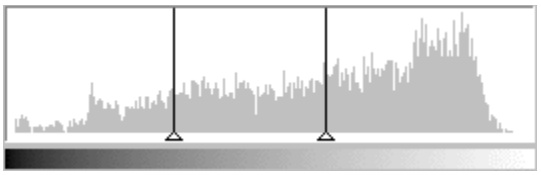
Click a picture to find out how to apply **Dynamic Range**.

Histogram of the original sprite.



Histogram showing the left bar moved left.

Histogram showing the right bar moved right.



Histogram showing the right and left bars moved to center.

To adjust shadow, midtone, and highlight intensity

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how;color shifting how;dynamic range how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

Use the **Highlight/Shadow** group to increase or decrease the relative intensities within a sprite in the low, medium, and high tones independently.

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Tuning** tool palette, click **Highlight/Shadow**.
4. In the **Curves** window, select the **Shadow**, **Midtone**, or **Highlight** handle and drag to the desired position.

   Tip Dragging a handle up or left increases the brightness of that color area. Dragging a handle down or to the right increases the darkness of that color area.
5. Click **Apply**.

   Note Microsoft Image Composer applies all of the changes made on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, whether in the **Color Shifting**, **Highlight/Shadow**, or **Dynamic Range** groups, when you click **Apply**.

For more information about adjusting for individual channels, see To Adjust Shadow, Midtones and Brightness for RGB.

To adjust shadow, midtone, and highlight intensity for RGB channels

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how;color shifting how;dynamic range how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

Use the **Highlight/Shadow** group to increase or decrease the relative intensities within a sprite in the low, medium, and high tones independently.

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Tuning** tool palette, click **Highlight/Shadow**.
4. Select either the red, green, or blue channel to adjust.
5. In the **Curves** window, select the **Shadow**, **Midtone** or **Highlight** handle and drag to the desired position.

   Tip Dragging a handle up or left increases the brightness of that color area. Dragging a handle down or right increases the darkness of that color area.
6. Click **Apply**.

   Note Microsoft Image Composer applies all the changes made on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, whether in the **Color Shifting**, **Highlight/Shadow**, or **Dynamic Range** groups, when you click **Apply**.

To specify color intensity distribution

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how;color shifting how;dynamic range how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

Use **Dynamic Range** to expand or reduce a sprite's use of color intensity distribution.

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Tuning** tool palette, click **Dynamic Range**.
4. In the **Low Output Range** scroll box, select the lowest intensity value for pixels in the sprite.
5. In the **High Output Range** scroll box, select the highest intensity value for pixels in the sprite.

   - or -

   Adjust the left and right bars of the histogram window to set the low and high intensity values for the sprite.

   Tip If a sprite is too bright, reduce the distance between the left and right bars in the histogram window. If a sprite is too dark, increase the distance between the left and right bars in the histogram window.
6. Click **Apply**.

   Note Microsoft Image Composer applies all the changes made on the **Color Tuning** tool palette, whether in the **Color Shifting**, **Highlight/Shadow**, or **Dynamic Range** groups, when you click **Apply**.

To alter the color of a sprite

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how;color shifting how;dynamic range how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. Adjust the Brightness, Contrast, Hue and Saturation slider bars to achieve the desired result.
4. Click **Apply**.

To alter the RGB colors of a sprite independently

{button ,AL("highlight/shadow how;color shifting how;dynamic range how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color shifting overview;highlight/shadow overview;dynamic range overview")} Overview

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. Click the **Red**, **Green**, or **Blue** color channel.
4. Adjust the Brightness or Contrast sliders to achieve the desired result for the channel.
5. Click **Apply**

   Note If **All** is not selected, Microsoft Image Composer applies the changes you have specified for each color channel when you click **Apply**, even though you can not view all the channel settings.

Brightness Hint

Move the slider to the right to increase the brightness of the color.

Move the slider to the left to increase the darkness of the color.

Contrast Hint

Move the slider to the right to increase the degree of difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the color.

Move the slider to the left to decrease the degree of difference.

Hue Hint

Move the slider to the right to increase the green tinting in the sprite color.

Move the slider to the left to increase the blue tinting in the sprite color.

Saturation Hint

Move the slider to the right to decrease the amount of gray in the color.

Move the slider to the left to increase the amount of gray in the color.

Shapes Palette Overview

{button ,AL("shapes ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color tuning palette ovr;art effects palette ovr;warps and filters ovr;patterns and fills palette;A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview;A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview;A_Overview_of_Text_Sprites")} Overview

Geometry

Colorlift

The **Shapes** palette contains items for performing the following actions:

- Create new rectangles, ovals, splines, and polygons
- Edit rectangles, ovals, splines, and polygons
- Duplicate sections of sprites
- Erase sections of sprites
- Erase select colors on sprites
- Lift colors from existing sprites

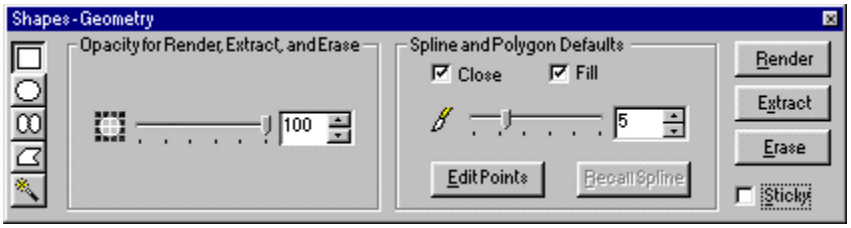
Geometry Overview

{button ,AL("geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shapes ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("geometry how")} How?

Shapes Palette with the Geometry Options



The **Geometry** group allows you to create rectangular, oval, and polygon sprites, in addition to irregularly shaped sprites with the spline tool.

- **Rectangle** creates a rectangular sprite on the workspace. You can use **Rectangle** to create filled sprites, to create duplicate sections of sprites, or to erase sections of sprites. You also can adjust the opacity and color of the rectangular sprite.

- **Oval** creates a round sprite in the workspace. You can use **Oval** to create filled sprites, to create duplicate sections of sprites, or to erase sections of sprites. You also can adjust the opacity and color of the round sprite.

- **Spline** creates shapes with curved lines in the workspace. You can use **Spline** to create filled sprites, to create duplicate sections of sprites, or to erase sections of sprites. You also can adjust the opacity, line width, edit points, color, and other values for the spline.

- **Polygon** creates shapes with multiple straight lines in the workspace. You can use **Polygon** to create filled sprites, create duplicate sections of sprites, or to erase sections of sprites. You also can adjust the opacity, line width, edit points, color, and other values.

To create a rectangular sprite

{button ,AL("geometry how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shapesovr")} Overview

Square

Rectangle

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. On the **Shapes** tool palette, click **Rectangle**.
3. Set the **Opacity** slider to the desired position.
4. Place the pointer on the workspace, then click and drag until the bounding box is in the desired position.
5. Alter the size of the sprite by clicking and dragging the editing points of the sprite.
6. Click **Render**.

Tip If you hold down the SHIFT key while dragging the bounding box of the sprite, you can create a perfectly proportional square.

To create a round or oval sprite

{button ,AL("geometry how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shapes ovr")} Overview

Circle

Oval

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. On the **Shapes** tool palette, click **Oval**.
3. Set the **Opacity** slider to the desired position.
4. Place the pointer on the workspace, then click and drag until the bounding box is in the desired position.
5. Alter the size of the sprite by clicking and dragging the editing points of the sprite.
6. Click **Render**.

Tip If you hold down the SHIFT key while dragging the bounding box of the sprite, you can create a perfectly proportional circle.

Spline

{button ,AL("geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shapes ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("spline how")} How?

Open-ended Spline

Closed Spline

Filled Spline

Spline creates sprites with rounded edges that contain multiple editing points you can use to adjust the overall shape of the sprite. Depending on the type of spline you choose to create, whether a *closed spline* or an *open-ended spline*, the final result of the sprite can vary.

Where to find this item

Spline is available on the **Shapes** palette, in the **Geometry** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture to find out how to create that item.

How to adjust the result

Note All of the following adjustments must be done before you begin creating a spline on the workspace.

Adjust the **Spline Line Width** slider to increase or to decrease the outline thickness of open-ended splines.

Click **Recall Spline** to generate an exact, editable, copy of the last spline created. **Recall Spline** is only available after you have rendered, extracted, or erased a spline.

To create an open-ended spline

{button ,AL("spline how;geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Step 1

Step 2

Step 3

Resulting Sprite

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Spline**.
3. Clear the **Close** box, then adjust the **Line Width** slider to the desired line thickness.
4. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
5. Click the pointer in the workspace to create the first editing point of the spline, then click on other locations to create the spline.

   Note You can adjust the editing points of the spline by clicking **Edit Points** on the **Shapes** tool palette. To add editing points on the spline, click on a section of the spline and press I on the keyboard. To delete editing points on the spline, click on the editing point and press D on the keyboard. You cannot edit the editing points of the spline after you have clicked **Render**.
6. When you have finished, click **Render**.

To create a closed spline

{button ,AL("spline how;geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Step 1

Step 2

Step 3

Resulting sprite

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Spline**.
3. Select the **Close** box.
4. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
5. Click the pointer in the workspace to create the first editing point of the spline, then click on other locations to create the spline.

   Note You can adjust the editing points of the spline by clicking **Edit Points** on the **Shapes** tool palette. To add editing points on the spline, click on a section of the spline and press I on the keyboard. To delete editing points on the spline, click on the editing point and press D on the keyboard. You cannot edit the editing points of the spline after you have clicked **Render**.
6. When you have finished, click **Render**.

To create a filled spline

{button ,AL("spline how;geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Step 1

Step 2

Step 3

Resulting Sprite

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Spline**.
3. Select the **Close** box.
4. Select the **Fill** box.

   Note By selecting the **Fill** box, you are indicating that the spline sprite will be filled with the color currently displayed in the **Color Swatch**.
5. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
6. Click the pointer in the workspace to create the first editing point of the spline, then click on other locations to create the spline.

   Note You can adjust the editing points of the spline by clicking **Edit Points** on the **Shapes** tool palette. To add editing points on the spline, click on a section of the spline and press I on the keyboard. To delete editing points on the spline, click on the editing point and press D on the keyboard. You cannot edit the editing points of the spline after you have clicked **Render**.
7. When you have finished, click **Render**.

Polygon

{button ,AL("geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("polygon how")} How?

Open-ended Polygon

Closed Polygon

Filled Polygon

Polygon creates sprites with straight edges that contain multiple editing points you can use to adjust the overall shape of the sprite. Depending on the type of polygon you choose to create, whether a *closed polygon* or an *open-ended polygon*, the final result of the sprite can vary.

Where to find this item

Polygon is available on the **Shapes** tool palette, in the **Geometry** group.

How to apply this item

Click a picture to find out how to apply that item.

How to adjust the result

Note All of the following adjustments must be done before you begin creating a polygon on the workspace.

Adjust the **Line Width** slider to increase or to decrease the outline of polygons.

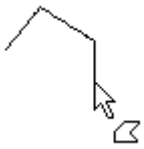
Click **Recall Spline** to generate an exact, editable copy of the last polygon created.

To create an open-ended polygon

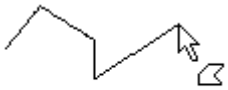
{button ,AL("polygon how;geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Step 1



Step 2



Step 3

Resulting Sprite

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Polygon**.
3. Clear the **Close** box, then adjust the **Line Width** slider to the desired line thickness.
4. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
5. Click the pointer in the workspace to create the first editing point of the polygon, then click on other locations to create the polygon.

   Note You can adjust the editing points of the polygon by clicking **Edit Points** on the **Shapes** tool palette. To add editing points on the polygon, click on a section of the polygon and press I on the keyboard. To delete editing points on the polygon, click on the editing point and press D on the keyboard. You cannot edit the editing points of the polygon after you have clicked **Render**.
6. When you have finished, click **Render**.

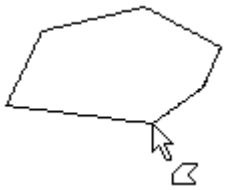
To create a closed polygon

{button ,AL("polygon how;geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Step 1

Step 2



Step 3

Resulting Sprite

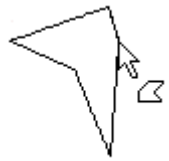
1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Polygon**.
3. Select the **Close** box.
4. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
5. Click the pointer in the workspace to create the first editing point of the polygon, then click on other locations to create the polygon.

   Note You can adjust the editing points of the polygon by clicking **Edit Points** on the **Shapes** tool palette. To add editing points on the polygon, click on a section of the polygon and press I on the keyboard. To delete editing points on the polygon, click on the editing point and press D on the keyboard. You cannot edit the editing points of the polygon after you have clicked **Render**.
6. When you have finished, click **Render**.

To create a filled polygon

{button ,AL("polygon how;geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview



Step 1

Step 2

Step 3

Resulting Sprite

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Polygon**.
3. Select the **Close** box.
4. Select the **Fill** box.

   Note By selecting the **Fill** box, you are indicating that the polygon sprite will be filled with the color currently displayed in the **Color Swatch**.
5. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
6. Click the pointer in the workspace to create the first editing point of the polygon, then click on other locations to create the polygon.

   Note You can adjust the editing points of the polygon by clicking **Edit Points** on the **Shapes** tool palette. To add editing points on the polygon, click on a section of the polygon and press I on the keyboard. To delete editing points on the polygon, click on the editing point and press D on the keyboard. You cannot edit the editing points of the polygon after you have clicked **Render**.
7. When you have finished, click **Render**.

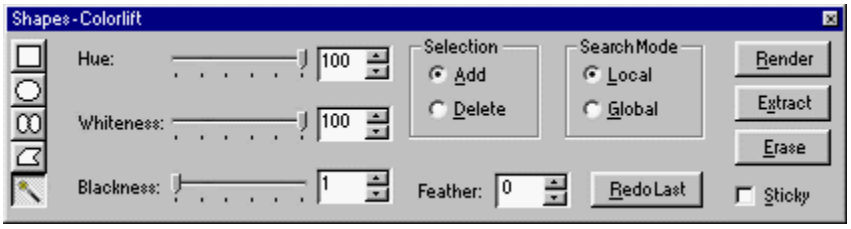
Colorlift Overview

{button ,AL("geometry item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("shapes ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("colorlift how")} How?

Shapes Palette with Colorlift Options



Colorlift button

Colorlift creates a new sprite by selecting a specified range of *pixel* color in an existing sprite and duplicating the shape of the selected pixels. **Colorlift** provides the best results when you lift areas of solid colors or distinct borders, because you can easily mark the areas to be lifted.

When selecting a specified range of pixel color in a sprite, Microsoft Image Composer highlights the specified range with the color currently displayed in the **Color Swatch** so that you can view the areas selected.

Where to find this item

Colorlift is available on the **Shapes** tool palette.

How to apply this item

Click the Colorlift picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the result

Adjust the **Hue**, **Whiteness**, and **Blackness** sliders to alter the specified color range.

Click **Global**, which is found in the **Search Mode** section of the tool palette, to select all instances of a specified color range in a sprite.

Use **Delete**, which is found in the **Selection** section of the tool palette, to deselect an area of the sprite.

To lift colors from a sprite

{button ,AL("colorlift ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Resulting sprite

Resulting sprite with Feathering

1. Select the sprite you want to edit.
2. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
3. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
4. On the Shapes tool palette, click **Colorlift**.
5. Select either the *Local* or *Global* mode for marking color pixels.
6. Place the **Colorlift** wand over the designated color area of the sprite and click.

   The specified color range is marked, or highlighted, with the current color selection color.
7. Continue to mark sections of the sprite until you have included all intended areas.

   Tip If you accidentally click and mark an area that you did not intend to include in the colorlift, click **Delete**, and then click **Redo Last**. Microsoft Image Composer unmarks the last marked selection. You must then click **Add** to continue marking sections.

   Tip To reduce appearance of jagged pixels around the edges of the sprite, use the **Feather** option.
8. Click **Extract**.

   You can now move the newly create sprite off the original sprite.

Local Search Mode

Marks only color pixels that match the specified color range and touch or connect to each other within an area.

Global Search Mode

Marks all color pixels that match the specified color range within the entire sprite.

To duplicate selected areas of sprites

{button ,AL("geometry misc how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Spline outline on sprite

Duplicate section of sprite

1. Select the sprite you want to edit.
2. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
3. Click the appropriate item from the **Geometry** group to select the area on the sprite.

   Tip Click **Rectangle** if the intended section can be encompassed best in a square or rectangular shape. Click **Oval** if the intended section can be encompassed best in a circular shape. Click **Spline** if the intended section has multiple curved edges. Click **Polygon** if the intended section contains multiple straight edges.
4. On the **Shapes** tool palette, adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
5. Select the **Close** and **Fill** boxes.
6. Within the bounding box, outline the appropriate area of the sprite using **Rectangle**, **Oval**, **Spline**, or **Polygon**.
7. Adjust the editing points.
8. Click **Extract**.

   You can now drag the new sprite off the original sprite.

To erase selected areas of sprites

{button ,AL("geometry misc how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Portion of Sprite Outlined

Result

1. Select the sprite you want to edit.
2. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
3. Click the appropriate item from the **Geometry** group to select the area on the sprite.

   Tip Click **Rectangle** if the intended section can be encompassed best in a square or rectangular shape. Click **Oval** if the intended section can be encompassed best in a circular shape. Click **Spline** if the intended section has multiple curved edges. Click **Polygon** if the intended section contains multiple straight edges.
4. On the **Shapes** tool palette, adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
5. Select the **Close** and **Fill** boxes.
6. Within the bounding box, outline the selected area of the sprite using **Rectangle**, **Oval**, **Spline**, or **Polygon**.
7. Adjust the editing points.
8. Click **Erase**.

To erase selected colors on a sprite

{button ,AL("geometry misc how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("geometry ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Selected area marked

Result

1. Select the sprite you want to edit.
2. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
3. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
4. On the **Shapes** tool palette, click **Colorlift**.
5. Select either the *Local* or *Global* mode for marking color pixels.
6. Place the **Colorlift** wand over the designated color area of the sprite and click.

   The specified color range is marked, or highlighted, with the current color selection color.
7. Continue to mark sections of the sprite until you have included all intended areas.

   Tip If you accidentally mark an area that you did not intend to include, click **Delete,** and then click **Redo Last**. Microsoft Image Composer unmarks the last marked selection. You must then click **Add** to continue marking sections.
8. Click **Erase**.

Applying, Undoing, and Resetting Actions

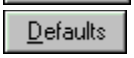
Up to three basic actions within Microsoft Image Composer are common to almost all effect procedures. They include the following:

Apply

Located on tool and color palettes, this button applies the effect you choose. None of the **Text**, **Patterns and Fills**, **Warps and Filters**, **Art Effects**, or **Color Tuning** effects will be applied to your current composition until you click **Apply**.

Undo

Located on the toolbar and **Edit** menu, **Undo** reverses the last unsaved **Apply** action.



Reset or Default

Restores the sliders to their original positions and sets the values to their default settings. These buttons can be found on the **Warps and Filters**, **Art Effects**, or **Color Tuning** tool palettes.

Managing Files and Images Overview

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} How?

You can open or save images in many file formats with Microsoft Image Composer. These file types are listed in the **Files of type** list in the **Open** dialog box and in the **Save as type** list in the **Save As** dialog box. You can open either the **Open** or **Save As** dialog boxes on the **File** menu by clicking the appropriate command. Either file list includes:

- Adobe Photoshop 3.0 PSD
- Windows Bitmap (BMP)
- CompuServe Graphics Interchange Format (GIF)
- Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG)
- Microsoft Image Composer (MIC)
- Targa (TGA)
- Tagged-Image Format File (TIFF)

Working with supported file types

{button ,AL("A_MAN
AGING_Overview")}
Overview

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_BMP_Format')} Saving an Image in BMP Format

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_GIF_Format')} Saving an Image in GIF Format

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_JPEC_format')} Saving an Image in JPEG Format

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_MIC_Format')} Saving an Image in MIC Format

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_PSD_Format')} Saving an Image in PSD Format

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_TGA_Format')} Saving an Image in TGA Format

{button ,JI(`',`MANAGING_TIFF_Format')} Saving an Image in TIFF Format

To save an image in BMP format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

BMP format information

BMP is the standard Windows raster image file format. It can be stored in Microsoft Image Composer with True Color or with an Image Composer custom color palette, such as **Balanced Ramp**, **Gray Ramp**, or **Black and White**. To save a sprite in BMP format:

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **Windows (*.bmp)**.
5. On the **Color format** list, click the option you want.
   - If you choose the **True Color** option, the **Alpha as color** check box is active, but not necessarily selected. It is not selected by default. If not selected, the sprite's colors are simply mapped to the **Composition Guide**'s colors when you save it. If the **Alpha as color** check box is selected, you must define a specific color to map the alpha data to.
   - If you choose a format other than **True Color**, properties for each particular option appear to the right of the list.
6. Click **Save**.

To save an image in GIF format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types;A_conUsing_Custom_Color_Palettes")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

GIF format information

GIF (Graphics Interchange Format) was created by CompuServe and is commonly used for online file transfers for CompuServe Information Services and other online services. GIF is a compressed graphics file format designed to minimize transfer time over phone lines. Because of method of compression, the GIF algorithm is referred to as *lossy*. With Microsoft Image Composer, you can save a sprite with an 8-bit (or less) custom palette by defining one of the palette's custom colors as a transparent color. To save a sprite in GIF format:

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **CompuServe (*.gif)**.
5. On the **Color format** list, click the option you want. **Balanced Ramp** is the default setting.
   - The **Transparent Color** check box is active, but not selected. This is the default setting. When the **Transparent Color** check box is selected, you can use the **Threshold** slider to adjust the transparency level.
   - Properties for each particular option you choose appear to the right of the **Color format** list.
6. Click **Save**.

Note If you save a file as a GIF, you might notice some deterioration in quality after you reopen it. This is because GIF compression discards data inessential to the display of a sprite. You can minimize data loss by *flattening* a composition before you save it as a GIF, or you can save it with a *custom color palette*.

To save an image in JPEG format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

JPEG format information

JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) compression creates moderately sized image files by discarding data inessential to the display of a sprite. Because of this, the JPEG algorithm is referred to as *lossy*. Microsoft Image Composer stores a JPEG file in True Color RGB format only. To save a file in JPEG format:

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **JPEG (*.jpg)**. Note that on the **Color format** list, the only option available is **True Color**.

   When you select **JPEG (*.jpg)**, the **Compression** options becomes active. If you select **Compression**, you can adjust the **Amount** slider to determine the compression ratio you want. You should be aware, however, that because the JPEG format is lossy, higher compression ratios can result in greater losses in image quality when the image is reopened.
5. Click **Save**.

To save an image in MIC format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

MIC format information

MIC is the Microsoft Image Composer file format. This format retains the individual sprites in the composition so that you can continue to work on your composition with this benefit.

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **Microsoft Image Composer (*.mic)**.

   Note On the **Color format** list, the only option available is **True Color**. None of the other options at the bottom of the **Save As** dialog box is active.
5. Click **Save**.

To save an image in PSD format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

PSD format information

PSD is the Adobe Photoshop 3.0 image format. In Microsoft Image Composer, sprites in a PSD file are converted and stored as Photoshop layers. To store a file in PSD format:

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **Adobe Photoshop 3.0 (*.psd)**.

   Note On the **Color format** list, the only option available is **True Color**. None of the other options at the bottom of the **Save As** dialog box is active.
5. Click **Save**.

To save an image in TGA format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

TGA format information

Images saved in the TGA (Targa) format in Microsoft Image Composer are stored as a single sprite in the **True Color** color format only. To save a sprite in TGA format:

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **Targa (*.tga)**. Note that on the **Color format** list, the only option available is **True Color**. Within this confine, however, you have several options:
   - **Write Alpha**. You can choose whether to save a sprite with the alpha channel or without. In other words, when a sprite is saved with the **Write Alpha** option selected, it is stored as an RGBA image. **Write Alpha** is selected as the default setting.
   - **Color format**. You can choose either the **True Color** format or any Image Composer custom palette. **True Color** is the default option.
   - **Alpha as Color**. When this option is selected, the alpha channel information is mapped as a color. This option is often used to designate which color of the sprite is displayed as transparent. Also, the **Threshold** slider is active. Use this slider to adjust the transparency level. Note also that the **Write Alpha** option is disabled.
   - **Write Premultiplied Alpha**. When the **Write Alpha** option is selected, you can select the **Write Premultiplied Alpha** to have the alpha premultiplied for you.
   - **Compression**. You can store TGA files as compressed, but you cannot vary the amount of compression. TGA uses a run-length encoding compression algorithm.
5. Click **Save**.

To save an image in TIFF format

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Working_with_Supported_File_Types")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview")} Overview

TIFF format information

Tagged-Image Format File, or TIFF, is a preferred file format because it is not *lossy*. In Microsoft Image Composer, TIFFs are stored as a single sprite. To store a sprite as a TIFF:

1. Click the sprite you want to save.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. On the **Save In** list, click the drive location and folder where you want to save the file.
4. On the **Save as type** list, click **TIFF (*.tif, *.tiff)**. Image Composer offers you have several options:
   - **Write Alpha**. You can choose whether to save a sprite with the alpha channel or without. In other words, when a sprite is saved with the **Write Alpha** option selected, it is stored as an RGBA image. **Write Alpha** is selected as the default setting.
   - **Color format**. You can choose either the **True Color** format or any Image Composer custom palette. **True Color** is the default option.
   - **Alpha as Color**. When this option is selected, the alpha channel information is mapped as a color. This option is often used to designate which color of the sprite is displayed as transparent. Also, the **Threshold** slider is active. Use this slider to adjust the transparency level. Note also that the **Write Alpha** option is disabled.
   - **Write Premultiplied Alpha**. When the **Write Alpha** option is selected, you can select the **Write Premultiplied Alpha** option to have the alpha premultiplied for you.
   - **Compression**. You can store TIFFs as compressed, but you cannot vary the amount of compression. TIFF uses a high-quality compression algorithm called LZW, which removes redundant pixel patterns to decrease the size of the file.
5. Click **Save**.

BMP file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No

TIFF file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No

TGA file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No

JPEG file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

PSD file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

MIC file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No

GIF file format

Alpha	True Color	Palette Color	Alpha as Color	Transparent Color	Compression	Variable Compression
No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No

Choosing Alpha as Color

When **Alpha as Color** is selected on the **Save As** dialog box, Microsoft Image Composer replaces all pixels that have *alpha* values greater than the value specified in the **Threshold** box with the **Sprite** color. Conversely, all pixels that have alpha values less than the value specified are replaced with the current color of the **Color Swatch** to the right of **Alpha as Color**. You can change or modify this color by double-clicking the **Color Swatch**, which displays the **Color Picker**.

- Move the **Threshold** slider to adjust the threshold level, and then click **Save**.

Adjusting the Threshold of a GIF

When **Transparent Color** is selected on the **Save As** dialog box, Microsoft Image Composer replaces all *pixels* that have a transparency level below the threshold with the selected transparent color. These pixels appear transparent when you open an image file. All pixels with a transparency level above the threshold setting are displayed in their original opaque color.

- Move the **Threshold** slider to adjust the threshold level, and then click **Save**.

RGBA

The acronym **RGBA** stands for the color channels red, green, blue, and alpha. A sprite or composition saved in this format stores color information in all three colors plus alpha, which stores the opacity level.

To choose a paint tool

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_choose_a_paint_brush;A_PAINT_To_create_a_template")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")} Overview

1. On the toolbox, click **Paint**.
2. On the left side of the **Paint** tool palette, click the paint tool you want. Paint tools available in Microsoft Image Composer are displayed below.

Click the tool below that you want to learn about.

 Paint

 Airbrush

 Pencil

 Smear

 Impression

 Eraser

 Tint

 Colorize

 Dodge/Burn

 Contrast

 Rubber Stamp

 Transfer

 Mesa

 Vortex

 Spoke Inversion

 Use Brush

 Use Template

 Pick Template

 Over

 Continuous Strokes

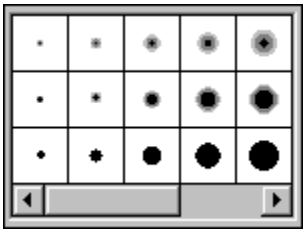
 New Brush

To choose a paintbrush

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_Choose_Paint_Tools;A_PAINT_To_create_a_template")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")} Overview

1. On the toolbox, click **Paint**.
2. Click **Paintbrush**.
3. On the **Paintbrush Selection** grid, click the brush size you want.



4. On the toolbox, click the **Color Swatch**.
5. Select the color you want.
6. Drag the brush over the sprite to paint it.

To create a paintbrush template

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_choose_a_paint_brush;A_PAINT_To_apply_a_template")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")} Overview

1. On the toolbox, click **Paint**.
2. On the **Paint** palette, click **Pick Template**. 
3. Click the sprite you want to use as a paintbrush template.
4. Click the paint effect you want to use to paint the current sprite.
5. Drag the pointer over the current sprite to apply the effect.

Note If you modify the shape of the sprite you use as a template, the paintbrush template changes as well. Once you select a sprite to use as a paintbrush template, the shape is retained as the current template until another template is selected.

To apply a template

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_create_a_template")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")} Overview

1 On the toolbox, click **Paint**.

2 On the **Paint** palette, click **Pick Template**. 

3 Click the sprite you want to use as a paintbrush.

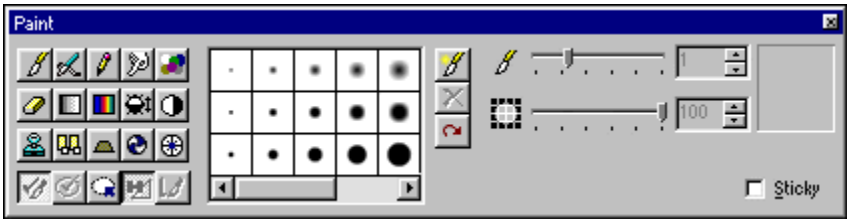
4 Click the paint effect you want.

5 Drag the pointer over the current composition to apply the current paint effect with the template paintbrush.

To use a paint effect

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_choose_a_paint_brush;A_PAINT_To_create_a_template;A_PAINT_To_apply_a_template")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")}
Overview

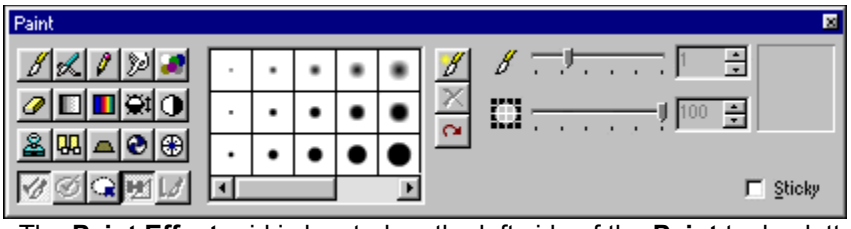


1. On the toolbox, click **Paint**.
2. On the left-most side of the **Paint** palette, click the paint effect you want on the **Paint Effect** grid.
3. Use the pointer to apply the selected paint effect to the composition.

Paint Tools Overview

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_choose_a_paint_brush;A_PAINT_To_create_a_template;A_PAINT_To_apply_a_template")}
How?

Paint Palette



The **Paint Effect** grid is located on the left side of the **Paint** tool palette. These tools allow you to create a variety of paint effects. These tools include **Paintbrush**, **Airbrush**, **Pencil**, **Smear**, **Impression**, **Erase**, **Tint**, **Colorize**, **Dodge-Burn**, **Contrast**, **Rubber Stamp**, **Transfer**, **Mesa**, **Vortex**, **Spoke Inversion**, and **Continuous Strokes**. You can also create your own custom paintbrush or you can use the shape of a sprite as a template brush. You can click the tool you want to display a definition of its properties:

- **Paintbrush**
- **Airbrush**
- **Pencil**
- **Smear**
- **Impression**
- **Erase**
- **Tint**
- **Colorize**
- **Dodge-Burn**
- **Contrast**
- **Rubber Stamp**
- **Transfer**
- **Mesa**
- **Vortex**
- **Spoke Inversion**
- **Use Brush**
- **Use Template**
- **Pick Template**

-  **Over**
-  **Continuous Strokes**
-  **New Brush**

Paintbrush

Paintbrush uses the brush selected in the **Paintbrush grid** as the current paintbrush tool. The selected brush appears in the **Paintbrush box** on the right portion of the **Paint** tool palette.

Airbrush

Airbrush behaves the same as **Paintbrush**, except that it produces an airbrushed effect.

Pencil

Pencil draws a one-pixel wide line, in the current color, wherever you drag the pointer.



Smear

Smear blends the sprite's current colors, much the way you could smear fresh paint with your finger.

Impression

Impression can create a smudged, impressionistic effect as you drag the pointer.

Erase

Erase turns the current paintbrush into an eraser. It turns all the color pixels transparent as you drag across a sprite or composition.

Tint

Tint applies a translucent wash of the current color to the current sprite or composition, using the current paintbrush.

Colorize

Colorize applies the current color without affecting the dark and light intensity values of the sprite.

Dodge-Burn

Dodge-Burn allows you to lighten or darken a specific area of a sprite to change the color saturation of an area.

Contrast

Contrast allows you to increase or decrease the contrast in a specific area of a sprite.

Rubber Stamp

Rubber Stamp allows you to copy a sprite or color into the same or another sprite. To use this tool, click **Rubber Stamp**, click on the sprite you want to use as a template, and then you can determine your brush size and type.

Transfer

Transfer allows you to copy the colors and textures of an area of a sprite onto another area of the same sprite or to a different sprite.

Mesa

This paintbrush effect allows you to warp the pixels within the brush area, giving the appearance of wrapping them around a truncated cone.

The first example was created with the **In** option of **Warp Direction** selected. It shows the original sprite at left. The **Mesa** paintbrush effect was first applied with a soft-edged brush (center example) and then with a hard-edged brush (right example).

The second example was created with the **Out** option of **Warp Direction** selected. It shows the original sprite at left. The **Mesa** paintbrush effect was first applied with a soft-edged brush (center example) and with a hard-edged brush (right example).

Vortex

This paintbrush effect allows you to warp the pixels within the brush area, making them appear as though they are twisted toward the center of the brush area. Note that this paintbrush effect is similar to the **Vortex** effect on the **Art Effects** tool palette.

Spoke Inversion

This paintbrush effect inverts every spoke of an imaginary disk that fits within the diameter of the paintbrush. Note that this paintbrush effect is similar to the **Spoke Inversion** effect on the **Art Effects** tool palette.

Use Brush

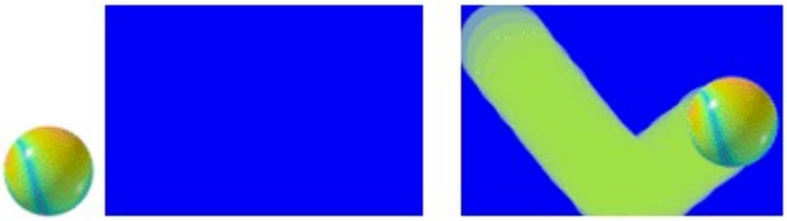
This example uses the template color of the rose. This color is "brushed" over the green oval work area.

Use Template

In this example, the first sprite, a rose, is used as a brush template. The template was "clicked" onto the work area (the green oval) for a silhouette effect. You can also drag the template brush for a different brush-stroke effect.

Pick Template

You can use a sprite as a paintbrush by making the sprite a template. You can click **Pick Template** and then select the sprite you want to use as a template brush to apply a paint effect. To use the template, click **Use Template**.



Over

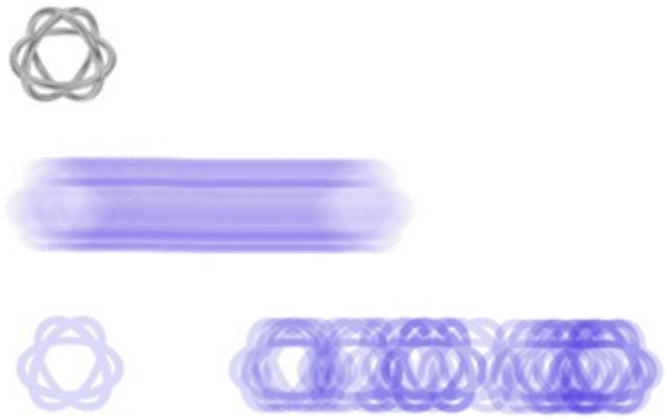
This option determines how paint strokes are applied to a sprite. When **Over** is *not* selected, paint can be applied only to the non-transparent pixels of the current sprite. When **Over** is selected, paint can be applied to both the transparent and the non-transparent pixels of the current sprite.

The example below displays the original sprite (left), paint strokes applied to the sprite while **Over** is not selected (center), and paint strokes applied to the sprite while **Over** is selected.

Continuous Strokes

The **Continuous Strokes** option determines whether the paint stroke is rendered with a solid, even flow of paint or with a slow buildup of paint.

The example below displays the original sprite (top). When **Continuous Strokes** is selected, the paint flow is even and smooth as the sprite is used as a brush template (middle). When **Continuous Strokes** is not selected, the paint flow appears intermittent (bottom) and will build up only when the brush is not moved.



New Brush

Displays the **Brush Designer** dialog box.

Paint Effects grid

At the left on the **Paint** tool palette, the **Paint Effects** grid contains 20 different paint effect tools.

Paintbrush Selection grid

Displays the array of brushes available on the **Paint** tool palette. When you create new brushes, they are added to the **Paintbrush Selection** grid. You can also delete brushes from this grid.

Brush utilities

Consists of the **New Brush**, **Delete Brush**, and **Reset To Defaults** buttons.

Brush size tools

Consists of the **Brush size** slider and **Brush size** box. You can move the slider to specify the size of the brush you want. As you move the slider, the value in the **Brush size** box changes. You can also select the current **Brush size** value and type the new value you want, or click the arrows to select a new value.

Paint opacity tools

Consists of the **Opacity** slider and **Opacity** box. You can move the slider to specify the amount of opacity you want the current paintbrush effect to have. As you move the slider, the value in the **Opacity** box changes. You can also select the current opacity value and type the new value you want, or click the arrows to select a new value.

Brush size display

Displays the size of the current brush.

Sticky

When selected, **Sticky** maintains the current tool selection after you perform an operation.

Warps and Filters group list

Displays a list of 5 **Warps and Filters** groups: **Warps**, **Warp Transforms**, **Outlines**, **Filters**, and **Color Enhancement**. Click one of the groups to display the contents of that group in the list below.

Warps and Filters list

Displays a list of items available under each **Warps and Filters** group. Click one of the items to display controls and settings associated with that item.

Escher Warp Spread control

Specifies the amount of spread that the **Escher** warp provides. The default setting for this control is 150. Higher settings cause the center of the selected sprite to spread, pushing the edges of the sprite toward the sides of the bounding box. Lower settings cause the center of the selected sprite to shrink and the lower left and upper right corners of the sprite to elongate. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 0 to 1000, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Mesa Radius Factor control

Specifies the size of the radius of the truncated cone created by the **Mesa** warp. The default value for this control is 70. With **Warp Direction** set to **Out**, higher settings cause the edges of the selected sprite to become more circular and the center to bulge out. With **Warp Direction** set to **In**, higher settings cause the center of the selected sprite to shrink and the edges to elongate. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 0 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Angle box

Specifies the angle at which the **Vortex** or **Radial Sweep** warps are applied to the selected sprite. The default setting for this control is 45 degrees for the **Vortex** warp and 0 degrees for the **Radial Sweep** warp.

To change the value to a positive value, select the current angle value and type a number from 0 degrees to 180 degrees, or click the arrows to set a new value. To change the value to a negative number, click the arrows or select the current value and enter the number of degrees as a positive number, then use the left arrow key on the keypad to move to the leftmost position and type a minus sign.

Value box

Specifies the percentage of spoke, from the center to the edge of a sprite, that is sampled for the **Spoke Inversion** warp. The default setting for this control is 100. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 1 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Frequency % box

Specifies the frequency, or number of cycles of the **Wave** warp. The default value for this control is 100, which is 100 percent of one cycle.

Higher values increase the number of waves applied to the selected sprite, so that a value of 200 percent applies two waves, a value of 300 percent applies 3 waves, and so on. Lower values decrease the number of waves applied, so that a value of 50 percent applies a half-wave to the selected sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 1 to 1000, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Amplitude % box

Specifies the amplitude, or height, of the wave applied to the selected area. The default setting for this control is 25.

Higher values raise the height of the wave so that the top and bottom of the wave might be cut off by the bounding box of the selected sprite. In the **Arrange** tool palette, increase the size of the bounding box if this occurs. Lower values flatten the height of the wave applied to the sample sprite. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 1 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Symmetrical check box

When selected, specifies that the **Wave** warp is applied from the center of the sprite.

X Only option

When selected, specifies that the **Wave** warp is applied only to the x-axis (horizontal axis), of the selected sprite. The resulting effect looks like an S-shape.

Y Only option

When selected, specifies that the **Wave** warp is applied only to the y-axis (vertical axis), of the selected sprite.

Both X and Y option

When selected, specifies that the **Wave** warp is applied equally to both the x-axis (horizontal axis) and y-axis (vertical axis). The resulting effect looks as if two waves, one vertical and one horizontal, have been applied to the sprite.

Interactive Warps categories

Interactive Warps comprises seven interactive warps; the sample original sprite is in the upper left corner. Click a sample to choose a specific **Interactive Warp**, then drag the mouse over the selected sprite to set the amount of warp.

Linear Knee % box

Specifies the linear knee percentage for the **Rectangle Options**. The **Linear Knee** warp produces an effect that appears as if the selected sprite is bent at a specific point, called the knee.

The default setting for this control is 70 percent. Higher values push the center of the selected sprite in the direction specified by the **Axis** control: to the right for **X Only**, down for **Y Only**, and down and to the right for **Both X and Y**.

For example, a value of 90 percent increases the effect closer to the right edge of the sprite than does a value of 60 percent; a value of 90 percent for **Y Only** increases the effect closer to the bottom of the sprite than does a value of 60 percent. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 0 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Function group list

Displays a list of the **Functions** for **Rectangle Options**: **Sine**, **Cosine**, and **Linear Knee**. Click the **Function** you want to apply.

Symmetrical check box

When selected, specifies that the **Rectangle Options** are applied symmetrically to opposite edges rather than to a single edge.

X Only option

When selected, specifies that the **Rectangular** warp transform is applied only to the x-axis (horizontal axis) of the selected sprite.

Y Only option

When selected, specifies that the **Rectangular** warp transform is applied only to the y-axis (vertical axis) of the selected sprite.

Both X and Y option

When selected, specifies that the **Rectangular** warp transform is applied equally to both the x-axis (horizontal axis) and y-axis (vertical axis) of the selected sprite.

Offset X box

Specifies the degree to which a shadow is cast along the x-axis (horizontal axis). The default setting for this control is 5. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 0 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value. The **Shadow** filter works differently on sprites that are not completely opaque. When applied to sprites that are transparent, this filter darkens colors in those sprites.

Offset Y box

Specifies the degree to which a shadow is cast along the y-axis (vertical axis).The default setting for this control is 7. To change the value, select the current value and type a number from 0 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value. The **Shadow** filter works differently on sprites that are not completely opaque. When applied to sprites that are transparent, this filter darkens colors in those sprites.

Opacity slider

Adjusts the amount of opacity of **Shadow**, **Edge**, or **Edge Only**. Low opacity values create a more transparent effect. High opacity values create a more opaque effect. Move the slider left to decrease the amount of opacity or right to increase the opacity. The **Edge**, **Edge Only**, and **Shadow** filters work differently on sprites that are not completely opaque. When applied to sprites that are transparent, these filters darken colors in those sprites.

Opacity box

Specifies the opacity value of **Shadow**, **Edge**, or **Edge Only**. Low opacity values create a more transparent effect. High opacity values create a more opaque effect. The default value is 100 for **Edge** and **Edge Only**, and 80 for **Shadow**. To change the value, select the current value and type a number between 0 and 100, or click the arrows to set a new value. The **Edge**, **Edge Only**, and **Shadow** filters work differently on sprites that are not completely opaque. When applied to sprites that are transparent, these filters darken colors in those sprites.

Color swatch

Sets the color of **Shadow**, **Edge**, or **Edge Only**. Click this swatch to display the **Color Picker** dialog box, in which you can click to set a color for the shadow or edge you are creating. You can drag and drop a color from the main color swatch to the color swatch on this dialog box. The **Edge**, **Edge Only**, and **Shadow** filters work differently on sprites that are not completely opaque. When applied to sprites that are transparent, these filters darken colors in those sprites.

Thickness box

Specifies the thickness in pixels of the edge that will surround the current sprite. The default setting for this control is 1. To change the value, select the current value and type a value from 1 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value. The **Edge** and **Edge Only** filters work differently on sprites that are not completely opaque. When applied to sprites that are transparent, these filters darken colors in those sprites.

Blur Options, Horizontal control

Specifies the amount of blur applied to the horizontal axis (x-axis) of the selected sprite. The default setting for this control is 5. Higher settings make the selected sprite appear more blurry from left to right. Lower settings make the selected sprite appear less blurry from left to right. Higher settings make the selected sprite appear more blurry (the highest settings might cause the selected sprite to become unrecognizable). To change the value, select the current value and type a value from 0 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Blur Options, Vertical control

Specifies the amount of blur applied to the vertical axis (y-axis) of the selected sprite. The default setting for this control is 5. Higher settings make the selected sprite appear more blurry from top to bottom. The highest settings might cause the selected sprite to become unrecognizable. Lower settings make the selected sprite appear less blurry from top to bottom. To change the value, select the current value and type a value from 0 to 100, or click the arrows to set a new value.

Exotic Overview

{button ,AL("exotic item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

Click the effect you want to read about.

Original sprite

Plastic Wrap

Glass

Craquelure

Mosaic

Ripple

Chrome

Glowing Edges

Plaster

Bas Relief

The **Exotic** group allows you to apply a variety of effects to images in order to create specific results. For example, you can do the following:

- Create a smooth metallic surface over an image.
- Create the appearance of water rippling above an image.
- Create an image that seems to be composed of small tiles.

Chrome

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Chrome

Chrome covers the sprite with a highly polished smooth metallic surface. Image features of the sprite are represented as hills and valleys in the reflecting surface.

Where to find this item

Chrome is available on the **Art Effects** palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Chrome picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Detail** slider to the right to see more detail reflected in the chrome surface.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right to produce a smoother surface.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip After applying **Chrome** to a sprite, increase its brightness and contrast to enhance the reflective quality.

Craquelure

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Craquelure

Craquelure covers the sprite with a high-relief plaster-like surface, producing a fine network of cracks that follow the contours of the sprite.

Where to find this item

Craquelure is available on the **Art Effects** palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Craquelure picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Crack Spacing** slider to the right to make the spaces between cracks larger.

Move the **Crack Depth** slider to the right to increase the depth of the cracks.

Move the **Crack Brightness** slider to the right to increase the brightness of the cracks.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- **Craquelure** works best on sprites that contain a broad range of color or grayscale values. Flat areas take on a grid-like look.
- Very low **Crack Spacing** settings create groups of small highlighted nuggets in the tones of the sprite.

Mosaic

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("exotic how")} How?


Original sprite


Mosaic

Mosaic makes the sprite appear to be composed of small chips or tiles laid down on a flat surface. The chips are lit from the side, enhancing their texture.

Where to find this item

Mosaic is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Mosaic picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Tile Size** slider to the right to make the tiles larger.

Move the **Grout Width** slider to the right to increase the amount of space between tiles.

Move the **Lighten Grout** slider to the right to lighten the spaces between the tiles.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip **Tile Size** and **Grout Width** settings are measured in pixels.

Ripple

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Ripple

Ripple adds randomly spaced ripples to the surface of the sprite, creating the appearance that the sprite is underwater, with the wind rippling the water.

Where to find this item

Ripple is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Ripple picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Ripple Size** slider to the right to make the ripples larger.

Move the **Ripple Magnitude** slider to the right to increase the distortion of the ripples.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip For sprites composed of small elements, use the lower settings; for sprites composed of large elements, use higher settings.

Glass

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Glass

Glass distorts a sprite, as if viewed through glass. You can choose from a variety of glass types, or you can specify custom image files for the glass surface.

Where to find this item

Glass is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Glass picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Distortion** slider to the right to increase the amount of distortion caused by the selected glass surface and to the left to decrease the amount of distortion.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right to make the result smoother.

Change the glass surface type by displaying the **Glass Surface Controls** dialog box. Click **Surface Controls,** and select a surface from the **Type** drop-down list. For more information, see **Glass Surface Options**.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of pixels, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- When creating your own custom **Glass** surface images, remember that any features that are visible in your surface image will show up as areas that will bend and refract the input image to the effect. For example, if you have a square in your surface image, the image that is created by the **Glass** effect using this surface will be unchanged everywhere except around the edges of where the square is located.
- You can combine the **Glass** effects to create effects that are not available with a single **Glass** variation. For example, apply **Glass** using one surface texture. Then apply **Glass** again using a different surface texture.
- If, after applying **Glass**, any areas of the sprite show too much detail, try applying **Blur** using values of 1 or 2 for **Horizontal** and **Vertical** to smooth these areas.
- Applying **Blur** with large **Horizontal** and **Vertical** settings, or several applications of smaller **Horizontal** and **Vertical** settings, enhance the appearance of the **Frosted** variation of **Glass**.
- For a surrealistic look, preprocess the original sprite with multiple blurs or the **Diffuse Glow** effect before applying **Glass**.

Plaster

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("exotic how")} How?

Original sprite

Plaster

Plaster makes the sprite look like it is molded from three-dimensional plaster. The dark areas of a sprite are raised into bumps and plateaus, while lighter areas are flattened into valleys. This effect works especially well on text or simple, high-contrast objects.

The dark areas in the original sprite take on the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights take on tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Plaster is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Plaster picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Image Balance** slider to the right to increase the areas of the image that appear as valleys and to decrease the areas that appear as bumps and plateaus.

Alter the location of the light source in the **Light Position** drop-down list.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right for a smoother effect.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- For a more realistic result, try increasing the contrast of your sprite before you apply **Plaster**.
- For an interesting variation, apply **Complement Color** before you apply **Plaster**.

Glowing Edges

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Glowing Edges

Glowing Edges amplifies the edges of a sprite in bright luminous colors.

Where to find this item

Glowing Edges is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Glowing Edges picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Edge Width** slider to the right to make the edges wider.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right to increase the smoothness of the edges.

Move the **Edge Brightness** slider to the right to make the edges stronger and brighter.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip To enhance the apparent colors in the final sprite, increase the contrast of the sprite before you apply **Glowing Edges**. Increasing the contrast also can create new edges.

Plastic Wrap

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Plastic Wrap

Plastic Wrap creates the appearance that the sprite is wrapped in shiny plastic that accentuates the surface detail of the sprite.

Where to find this item

Plastic Wrap is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Plastic Wrap picture to find out how to apply the item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Highlight Strength** slider to the right for stronger highlights.

Move the **Detail** slider to the right to increase the amount of detail from the original sprite that will be used to create the shine in the final image.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right for a smoother result.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Bas Relief

{button ,AL("exotic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("exotic ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Bas Relief

Bas Relief makes the sprite appear to have been carved in low relief and lit to accent the surface modulations of the sprite.

The dark areas in the original sprite take on the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights take on tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Bas Relief is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Exotic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Bas Relief picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Detail** slider to the right to increase the surface detail of the sprite.

Alter the location of the light source in the **Light Position** drop-down list.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right for a smoother surface.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of pixels, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Graphic Overview

{button ,AL("graphic item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" art effects ovr")} Overview

Click the effect you want to read about.

Original sprite

Poster Edges

Cutout

Stained Glass

Patchwork

Reticulation

Torn Edges

Stamp

Halftone Screen

Photocopy

Note Paper

The **Graphic** group allows you to apply specialized effects to sprites to generate a specific result. For example, you can make sprites that seem to be created:

- From pieces of stained glass.
- From pieces of cloth, like a quilt.
- By an ink stamp.

Poster Edges

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("graphic ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Poster Edges

Poster Edges reduces the number of color shades in a sprite and adds dark lines along the edges. Large, broad areas have simple shading, while fine, dark detail is distributed throughout the sprite.

Where to find this item

Poster Edges is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Poster Edges picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Edge Thickness** slider to the right to make the added edges thicker.

Move the **Edge Intensity** slider to the right to make edge outlining more apparent.

Move the **Posterization** slider to the right to increase the number of colors in the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip Before applying **Poster Edges**, try sharpening the sprite and adjusting the brightness and contrast.

Note Paper

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("graphic ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Note Paper

Note Paper creates the appearance that the sprite was imprinted on embossed note paper.

The dark areas in the original sprite become the embossed areas, which use the **Color Picker**'s current color. The light areas become the rough paper surface, which takes on the current color of the *Composition Guide*.

Where to find this item

Note Paper is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Note Paper picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Image Balance** slider to the right to increase the number of dark areas in the sprite, which will become embossed regions. Move the **Image Balance** slider to the left to increase the number of light areas in the sprite, which will become rough paper areas.

Move the **Graininess** slider to the right for grainier paper.

Move the **Relief** slider to the right to increase embossing.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- To incorporate textures other than simple grain, apply **Note Paper** with **Graininess** set to 0. Then apply the **Texturizer** with your choice of texture.
- Enliven black-and-white sprites by applying **Note Paper** with various **Color Swatch** and **Composition Guide** colors.

Patchwork

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" graphic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Patchwork

Patchwork creates the appearance that the sprite was stitched using needle and thread. The resulting small squares are shadowed to indicate varying depth.

Where to find this item

Patchwork is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Patchwork picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Square Size** slider to the right for larger squares.

Move the **Relief** slider to the right for higher relief. Increasing the **Relief** setting results in squares with harder edges, giving the sprite a tiled appearance.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- After applying **Patchwork**, you can enhance the needlepoint look by using **Texturizer** with a fabric texture (e.g., **Canvas** or another scanned cloth texture).
- For more definition of sprite features, try adjusting the contrast before applying **Patchwork**. When contrast is high, large areas of the sprite flatten out and don’t show the three-dimensional surface features characteristic of the **Patchwork** effect.

Photocopy

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("graphic ovr")} Overview
{button ,AL("graphic how;photocopy how")} How?

Original sprite Photocopy

Photocopy redraws the sprite as a two-color image resembling a photocopy of the original, using colors you select. Large dark areas tend to copy only around their edges, and midtones become solid colors.

The darks in the original sprite use the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights use tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Photocopy is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Photocopy picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Detail** slider to the right for more detail in the sprite.

Move the **Darkness** slider to the right to increase the amount of darkness in the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- Simulate the effect of photocopying an image several times by applying **Photocopy** to an image twice. The first time, use the default settings. Apply the effect again on the resulting image, but this time decrease the **Detail** to the point where amounts of the black areas (created in the first pass) start to dissolve.
- Try applying **Colored Pencil** after applying **Photocopy** twice to create an excellent pencil sketch effect. Increase the brightness and contrast of the resulting image to create the look you desire.

Stamp

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("graphic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Stamp

Stamp draws the sprite to look like the imprint of a wooden or rubber stamp.

The dark areas in the original sprite use the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights use tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Stamp is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Stamp picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Light/Dark Balance** slider to the right to increase the areas of the sprite that use the color currently displayed in the **Color Swatch**.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right to increase the overall smoothness of the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- Try applying **Texturizer** after applying **Stamp** to add texture to the solid areas of color on the sprite.
- To create a stamp-pad look, apply **Grain** after **Stamp** to break up flat areas in the selection.
- To reduce unwanted texture in the lighter areas of the sprite, increase the brightness and contrast.

Cutout

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" graphic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Cutout

Cutout creates the appearance that the sprite is composed of roughly cut pieces of colored paper. High-contrast sprites appear to be silhouetted, while colored images appear to be composed of several layers of colored paper. **Cutout** can also look like a linoleum block print, especially when applied to a simple high-contrast sprite.

Where to find this item

Cutout is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Cutout picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **No. of Levels** slider to the right for more levels of color. Higher settings create greater detail.

Move the **Edge Simplicity** slider to the right to simplify the cutout edge.

Move the **Edge Fidelity** slider to the right to depress the cutout edges and retain the fidelity of the shapes in the sprite. Move the **Edge Fidelity** slider to the left to create a more distorted representation of the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip For more depth and overlap of the layers created with **Cutout**, try following it with the **Emboss** effect.

Halftone Screen

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("graphic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Halftone Screen

Halftone Screen creates the appearance that the sprite has been printed using a variety of halftone dot screens. Unlike digital halftones, this effect displays the continuous tones of an image as smoothly varying element sizes that blend together like those created by an analog halftone screen.

The dark areas in the original sprite use the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights use tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Halftone Screen is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Halftone Screen picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Size** slider to the right to increase the size of the elements in the halftone screen layer.

Alter the type of screen used by selecting an option from the **Screen Type** drop-down list.

Move the **Contrast** slider to the right to increase the contrast.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- To add a halftone edge to a high-contrast sprite, such as text, apply **Blur** before applying the halftone.
- Try applying **Halftone Screen** to posterized sprites or to sprites processed with **Cutout**. This technique creates uniform halftone dots in the large flat areas of common color.

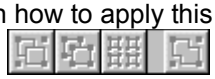
Reticulation

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" graphic ovr")} Overview

To learn how to apply this effect, click a picture.

Original sprite



Reticulation

Reticulation simulates the photographic effect created when film emulsion shrinks and distorts an image in a controlled way. This effect renders the darker areas of the sprite with dense clumps of dark emulsion and the lighter areas with stippled grain.

The dark areas in the original sprite use the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights use tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Reticulation is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Reticulation picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Density** slider to the right for denser stippling.

Move the **Black Level** slider to the right to increase the areas taking on the current color of the **Color Swatch**.

Move the **White Level** slider to the right to increase the areas taking on the current color of the **Composition Guide**.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- You can create a range of evocative effects by applying **Diffuse Glow** before applying **Reticulation**. Try adding just a little of the **Glow** effect.
- Try using the **Reticulation** effect to add background paper texture and grain to a composition.

Stained Glass

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" graphic ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Stained Glass

Stained Glass creates the illusion that the sprite is made up of small pieces of colored glass, lit from behind. You can vary the strength of the light shining through the glass from an even glow to a focused brilliance. The borders around the pieces of glass are rendered in the **Color Picker**'s current color.

Where to find this item

Stained Glass is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Stained Glass picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Cell Size** slider to the right for bigger stained glass pieces.

Move the **Border Thickness** slider to the right for wider borders around the glass pieces.

Move the **Light Intensity** slider to the right to brighten the light that shines through the glass pieces.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- By applying **Poster Edges** or **Cutout** before applying the **Stained Glass** effect, you can create larger areas of common color to enhance the **Stained Glass** effect.
- To make the sprite appear to be viewed through leaded glass, reduce the **Opacity** setting, choose a dark color for the borders, and reduce the **Light Intensity**.
- To give the sprite an antique look, apply the **Ripple** effect with low **Ripple Magnitude** and **Ripple Size** settings.
- Adding a bit of grain by using the **Grain** effect before applying **Ripple** further enhances the aged quality of the result.

Torn Edges

{button ,AL("graphic item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("graphic ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Torn Edges

Torn Edges makes the edges of the sprite look like torn paper. This effect works best with text or with simple high-contrast graphical sprites.

The dark areas in the original sprite use the **Color Picke**r's current color. Midtones and highlights use tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Torn Edges is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Graphic** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Torn Edges picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Image Balance** slider to the right to emphasize the darker areas of the original sprite and to the left to emphasize the areas of midtones and highlights.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right for a smoother result.

Move the **Contrast** slider to the right for higher contrast.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- Try this effect as a final touch after applying **Stamp** or **Photocopy**.
- This is a great effect to roughen type.

Paint Overview

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

Click the effect you want to read about.

Original Sprite

Watercolor

Spatter

Sponge

Dry Brush

Fresco

Dark Strokes

Paint Daubs

Sprayed Strokes

Sumi-e

Accented Edges

Underpainting

Water Paper Palette Knife

The **Paint** group allows you to apply specialized effects to create specific artistic results. For example, you can make the sprite appear to have been painted with:

- Watercolors
- A palette knife
- A spatter airbrush technique
- A sponge

Dark Strokes

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?

Original sprite Dark Strokes

Dark Strokes paints the sprite with diagonal black-and-white brush strokes. The lighter areas are whitened and are painted with longer strokes that are visible outside areas that are not solid white. The darker areas are blackened and are painted with short, tight strokes.

Where to find this item

Dark Strokes is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Dark Strokes picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

The **Balance** slider changes the proportions of the areas affected by each of the two painting strokes. Move the slider to the right to increase the area to be painted with short, dark strokes and to the left to increase the area to be pained with longer, white strokes.

Move the **Black Intensity** slider to the right to increase the intensity of black painted on the sprite.

Move the **White Intensity** slider to the right to increase the intensity of white painted on the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip After applying **Dark Strokes**, try sharpening the sprite by using the **Sharpen** or **Sharpen Lite** filter from the **Warps and Filters** tool palette.

Dry Brush

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Dry Brush

Dry Brush paints the edges of the sprite using a dry brush technique and simplifies the sprite into areas of common color. Reapplying the effect further reduces color detail.

Where to find this item

Dry Brush is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Dry Brush picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Brush Size** slider to the left to make the painting style more complex and paint with a smaller brush. Move the **Brush Size** slider to the right to simplify the painting style and to paint with a larger brush.

Move the **Brush Detail** slider to the right to increase the amount of detail in the individual paint strokes and dabs.

Move the **Texture** slider to the left for a smoother texture, and move it to the right for a rougher texture.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- After you apply **Dry Brush**, try **Emboss** for more depth.
- Try sharpening the result by using the **Sharpen** or **Sharpen Lite** filters from the **Warps and Filters** tool palette.

Fresco

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Fresco

Fresco paints the sprite in a coarse painting style using short, rounded dabs.

Where to find this item

Fresco is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Fresco picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Brush Size** slider to the right to paint with a coarser brush.

Move the **Brush Detail** slider to the right to give more detail within each stroke or dab.

Move the **Texture** slider to the left for a smoother texture and to the right for a rougher texture.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Spatter

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Spatter

Spatter paints the sprite in a pointillist style using a spatter airbrush technique.

Where to find this item

Spatter is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Spatter picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Spray Radius** slider to the right to spray within a wider radius of the selection.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right to create a smoother effect.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Watercolor

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Watercolor

Watercolor paints the sprite in watercolor style using a medium brush loaded with water and color. The color appears to have dried on smooth paper, leaving dark concentrations of pigment around the edges of the dabs.

Where to find this item

Watercolor is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Watercolor picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Brush Detail** slider to the right to paint with more detail.

Move the **Shadow Intensity** slider to the right to add more shadows.

Move the **Texture** slider to the right for a rougher texture.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- Try applying **Emboss** after applying **Watercolor**.
- If the dabs created by **Watercolor** are too small, try applying **Palette Knife** first, with a large **Stroke** setting. Then apply **Watercolor** to the sprite.

Accented Edges

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?

Original sprite Accented Edges

Accented Edges adds edge accents to a sprite. When the **Edge Brightness** control is set to a high value, the accents resemble white chalk; when set to a low value, the accents resemble black ink.

Where to find this item

Accented Edges is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Accented Edges picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Edge Width** slider to the right to make the edges wider.

Move the **Edge Brightness** slider to the right to make the edges brighter and to the left to make them darker. The middle setting has no effect on the edges.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right to make the overall result smoother and to the left to retain more detail.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- Try applying this effect before some of the other effects (such as **Dry Brush**, **Watercolor**, or **Texturizer**) to make the result even more paint-like.
- When **Accented Edges** is applied to a high-resolution sprite (so that the resulting accented edges are narrow), the result is similar to egg tempera.

Palette Knife

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?

Original sprite Palette Knife

Palette Knife creates rough, irregular patches of color that appear to have been applied by a palette knife.

Where to find this item

Palette Knife is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Palette Knife picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Size** slider to the right for bigger knife strokes.

Move the **Stroke Detail** slider to the right for more detailed knife strokes.

Move the **Softness** slider to the right for softer edges.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- For a special effect, apply **Poster Edges** or **Accented Edges** to the selection before applying **Palette Knife**.
- For a realistic manually applied paint look, use **Texturizer** after applying **Palette Knife**. Try using the **Canvas** texture type.
- If the daubs created by **Watercolor** are too small (especially when working with large sprites), first apply **Palette Knife** with a high **Stroke Size** setting. Then apply **Watercolor** for the final watercolor style.

Sprayed Strokes

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Sprayed Strokes

Sprayed Strokes paints a sprite in disjointed sprayed strokes of adjustable length and orientation.

Where to find this item

Sprayed Strokes is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Sprayed Strokes picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right for longer strokes.

Alter the direction of the sprayed strokes by choosing one of the options in the **Stroke Direction** drop-down list.

Move the **Spray Radius** slider to the right to spray within a wider radius and create more disjointed strokes.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip Try applying **Sprayed Strokes** before you apply some of the other effects (such as **Dry Brush** or **Watercolor**) to make the result more paint-like.

Underpainting

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Underpainting

Underpainting roughly paints the image of the sprite on an underlying surface texture, then paints the image of the sprite again over the first image.

Where to find this item

Underpainting is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Underpainting picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Brush Size** slider to the right to increase the brush size and to create more heavily accented contours.

Move the **Texture Coverage** slider to the right to increase the area of the sprite that receives underlying texture.

Adjust the texture type and direction of light in the **Texture Controls** dialog box. Click **Texture Controls**, then select from the options available in the **Type** and **Light Position** drop-down lists. For more information, see Texture Options in help.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip Try creating your own textures of wood, paper, or other materials before applying **Underpainting**.

Paint Daubs

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Paint Daubs

Paint Daubs is a suite of effects that renders a selection using a variety of paintbrush styles and sizes.

Where to find this item

Paint Daubs is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Paint Daubs picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Brush Size** slider to the right for a larger brush size. Larger brush sizes smooth and simplify images while smaller brush sizes accentuate fine details.

Alter the brush type by selecting an option in the **Brush Type** drop-down list.

Move the **Sharpness** slider to the right for sharper details.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- Use the suite of styles in this effect to accentuate an artistic look before applying other effects.
- On variations that use large brush sizes, try moving the **Sharpness** slider all the way to the right. This brings out the small color details of the resulting sprite. These colors can be accentuated even more by processing with other variations of the **Paint Daubs** effect.
- Most of the styles created by **Paint Daubs** benefit from a final application of the **Texturizer**, which creates the impression that the sprite was painted on a textured background.

Sponge

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Sponge

Sponge roughly dabs or blots the colors in a sprite. This effect is characterized by highly textured areas of contrasting color.

Where to find this item

Sponge is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Sponge picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Brush Size** slider to the right for a larger brush size.

Move the **Definition** slider to the right for better defined textured areas.

Move the **Smoothness** slider to the right for a smoother look.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- To enhance **Sponge**, apply the **Texturizer** effect after applying **Sponge**. The **Sandstone** or **Brick** textures work well.
- To create the appearance of depth, apply **Emboss** after applying **Sponge**.
- For some sprites, the combination of **Sponge** followed by **Ink Outlines** can create a strong impression of age and wear.

Sumi-e

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?


Original sprite


Sumi-e

Sumi-e (pronounced sue-me-ay) paints the sprite with a wet brush heavily loaded with ink, resulting in rich blacks with soft, blurry edges on a textured, highly absorbent ground, such as rice paper.

Where to find this item

Sumi-e is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Sumi-e picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Width** slider to the right for a broader stroke.

Move the **Stroke Pressure** slider to the right to increase the pressure of the stroke.

Move the **Contrast** slider to the right for more contrast.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Water Paper

{button ,AL("paint, ae item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("paint, art effect ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("paint effect how")} How?

Original sprite Water Paper

Water Paper renders a sprite with blotchy daubs of color that appear to have been painted on damp paper. The painted colors appear blurred and seem to run along the fibers of the paper, softening and extending the original outlines of the sprite.

Where to find this item

Water Paper is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Paint** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Water Paper picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Fiber Length** slider to the right for longer paper fibers.

Move the **Brightness** slider to the right for a brighter sprite.

Move the **Contrast** slider to the right for higher contrast.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- To give a sprite a more authentic painting look, apply **Water Paper** before you apply other effects from the **Paint** tool palette.
- Use **Texturizer** to enhance the impression of damp paper. Any texture, when used with a low **Relief** value, makes the streaks created with **Water Paper** look like they were naturally created during the painting process.
- Use **Ripple** at a low setting to create the impression that the paint has meandered somewhat as it was blotched on the damp paper.

Sketch Overview

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

Click the effect you want to read about.

Original sprite

Smudge Stick

Angled Strokes

Rough Pastels

Colored Pencil

Ink Outlines

Crosshatch

Conté Crayon

Charcoal

Chalk And Charcoal

Graphic Pen

The **Sketch** group allows you to apply specialized effects to produce specific results. For example, you can make a sprite appear to have been drawn with:

- Charcoal.
- Pastel colored chalk.
- A graphic pen.
- Ink.

Angled Strokes

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Angled Strokes

Angled Strokes paints the selection in bi-directional diagonal strokes. The lighter areas of the sprite are painted in strokes going one direction, while the darker areas are painted in strokes going the opposite direction.

Where to find this item

Angled Strokes is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Angled Strokes picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Direction Balance** slider to the right to increase the proportion of right diagonal strokes and to the left to increase the proportion of left diagonal strokes.

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right to make the strokes longer.

Move the **Sharpness** slider to the right to increase the detail of the sprite and to the left to increase the softness of the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tip To create an exaggerated version of this effect, scale the selection down to 50 percent or 25 percent, apply **Angled Strokes**, and then scale the selection back up to its original size. You can sharpen the result to make the strokes more apparent.

Chalk And Charcoal

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview

Original sprite

Chalk And Charcoal

Chalk And Charcoal transforms the sprite using coarse diagonal strokes on a solid medium-gray background.

The charcoal is drawn using the current color of the **Color Swatch**, and the chalk is drawn using the current color of the **Composition Guide**.

Where to find this item

Chalk And Charcoal is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Chalk And Charcoal picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Charcoal Area** slider to the right to increase the amount of dark areas drawn with charcoal.

Move the **Chalk Area** slider to the right to increase the amount of light areas drawn with chalk.

Move the **Stroke Pressure** slider to the right to increase the intensity of the charcoal and chalk strokes.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Charcoal

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Charcoal

Charcoal draws the sprite onto a rough, paper surface. Major edges are drawn boldly while midtones are sketched using diagonal strokes.

Charcoal areas are drawn using the current color of the **Color Swatch**. The paper color is the current color of the **Composition Guide**.

Where to find this item

Charcoal is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Charcoal picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Charcoal Thickness** slider to the right to draw thicker lines.

Move the **Detail** slider to the right for more detail in the selection.

Move the **Light/Dark Balance** slider to the right to darken the selection.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Graphic Pen

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview

Original sprite Graphic Pen

Graphic Pen captures the details of a sprite in fine linear ink strokes, as if drawn on paper on a fine-grained wood surface. The stroke density increases in darker areas and is less evident in the lighter areas of the sprite.

The current color of the **Color Swatch** is used for the ink color, and the current color of the **Composition Guide** is used for the paper color.

Where to find this item

Graphic Pen is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Graphic Pen picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right to lengthen the strokes.

Alter the direction of the stroke by selecting an option from the **Stroke Direction** drop-down list.

Move the **Light/Dark Balance** slider to the right for a higher proportion of ink.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- For better results, try increasing the contrast of the sprite before applying **Graphic Pen**.
- After applying the effect, blur the sprite to smooth the pen lines.

Smudge Stick

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Smudge Stick

Smudge Stick smears the darker areas of the sprite with short diagonal strokes. Lighter areas are brightened.

Where to find this item

Smudge Stick is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Smudge Stick picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right to increase the stroke length.

Move the **Highlight Area** slider to the right to increase the areas being whitened.

Move the **Highlight Intensity** slider to the left to increase the transparency of the brightened sprite (this lets more of the original sprite show through).

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Colored Pencil

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("sketch how")} How?


Original sprite


Colored Pencil

Colored Pencil draws an image using colored pencils on a solid background. Major edges are retained and given a rough, crosshatched appearance, while the solid background is allowed to show through the smoother areas of the sprite, simulating rough gray sketch paper.

Where to find this item

Colored Pencil is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Colored Pencil picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Pencil Width** slider to the right to widen the pencil stroke.

Move the **Stroke Pressure** slider to the right to increase the intensity of the pencil stroke.

Move the **Paper Brightness** slider to the right to increase the brightness of the background paper.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Rough Pastels

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Rough Pastels

Rough Pastels sketches the sprite in rough strokes of colored pastel chalk on a textured background. In areas of bright color the chalk is thick, with little texture; in darker areas the chalk is thinner, revealing the background texture.

Where to find this item

Rough Pastels is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Rough Pastels picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right for longer strokes.

Move the **Stroke Detail** slider to the right for better defined strokes.

Alter light position and texture type in the **Texture Controls** dialog box. Click **Texture Controls** and select options from the **Type** and **Light Position** drop-down lists. For more information, see Texture Options.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Conté Crayon

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Conté Crayon

Conté (pronounced CON-tea) Crayon sketches the sprite in highly textured soft strokes on a rough textured background, using colors you select.

The dark areas in the original sprite use the **Color Picker**'s current color. Midtones and highlights use tints of the *Composition Guide's* current color.

Where to find this item

Conté Crayon is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Conté Crayon picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Foreground Level** slider to the right for heavier coverage of the **Color Picker**'s current color over the gray background.

Move the **Background Level** slider to the right to increase the coverage of the current color of the **Composition Guide** over the gray background.

Alter light position and texture type in the **Texture Controls** dialog box. Click **Texture Controls** and select options from the **Type** and **Light Position** drop-down lists. For more information, see Texture Options.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- For authenticity, try foreground colors such as black, sepia, or sanguine to emulate the colors of real Conté crayon.
- Conté crayon used with the **Sandstone** texture resembles nineteenth-century Conté drawings.

Crosshatch

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Crosshatch

Crosshatch sketches the sprite using fine hatched strokes in the existing colors. While preserving the features of the original sprite, this effect adds texture and roughens the edges of the colored areas.

Where to find this item

Crosshatch is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Crosshatch picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right for longer strokes.

Move the **Sharpness** slider to the right for sharper, harder hatching.

Move the **Strength** slider to indicate the number of times you want the effect to be applied in succession. More iterations strengthens the results of this effect.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Ink Outlines

{button ,AL("sketch item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("sketch ovr")} Overview


Original sprite


Ink Outlines

Ink Outlines draws fine, narrow lines around the details in the sprite and crosshatches the midtone areas to create a corroded pen-and-ink look.

Where to find this item

Ink Outlines is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Sketch** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Ink Outlines picture to find out how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Stroke Length** slider to the right for longer crosshatch strokes.

Move the **Dark Intensity** slider to the right to increase the amount of dark areas.

Move the **Light Intensity** slider to the right to increase the amount of light areas.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the sprite's original look.

Tips

- You can vary the textures that **Ink Outlines** creates by processing the selection first with one of the **Paint Daubs** variations.
- Try adding texture by applying any one of the several **Grain** effects before you apply **Ink Outlines**.
- If the output of **Ink Outlines** is too harsh, blur the sprite with a small blur and then adjust the brightness and contrast.
- Higher contrast versions of **Ink Outlines** (increase the **Dark Intensity** and **Light Intensity** settings) tend to look more like pen-and-ink drawings. If these higher contrast sprites are blurred successively with a few small blurs, they look like soft pencil sketches.
- For a softened pen-and-ink effect, try applying **Water Paper** (with a small **Fiber Length** setting) after applying **Ink Outlines**.

Utility Overview

{button ,AL("utility item ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("art effects ovr")} Overview

Click the effect you want to read about.

Original sprite

Emboss

Neon Glow

Grain

Diffuse Glow

Film Grain

Texturizer

The **Utility** group allows you to apply specialized effects to images to create a specific result. For example, you can create the appearance of:

- A three-dimensional image.
- Surface texture to an image.
- Film-grain texture to an image.

Utility effects are available on the **Art Effects** tool palette. You can apply one or more of these effects to one sprite or to a selection set of sprites.

Emboss

{button ,AL("utility item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("utility how")} How?

Original sprite

Emboss

Emboss gives the sprite a three-dimensional appearance.

Where to find this item

Emboss is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Utility** group.

How to apply this item

Click the Emboss picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Relief** slider to the right to increase the amount of embossing.

From the **Light Position** list box, select the position from which to light the sprite.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the original look of the sprite.

Tip For striking results, try applying this effect after applying any other effect.

Film Grain

{button ,AL("utility item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("utility how")} How?

Original sprite

Film Grain

Film Grain adds a film-grain texture to the selection. An even pattern is added to the dark areas and midtones; a smoother, more saturated pattern is added to the sprite's lighter areas.

Where to find this item

Film Grain is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Utility** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Film Grain picture to learn how to apply this effect.

How to adjust the result

Move the **Grain** slider to the right to increase the grain of the image.

Move the **Highlight Area** slider to 20 for more white highlights.

Move the **Highlight Intensity** slider to 10 for more intense highlights.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the original look of the sprite.

Texturizer

{button ,AL("utility item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("utility how")} How?

Original sprite Texturizer

Texturizer applies a surface texture to a selection. Using the **Texture Controls** dialog box, you can select a pre-defined texture, or you can create your own texture to apply as a .tif file.

Where to find this item

Texturizer is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Utility** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Texturizer picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Alter the texture type and location of the light source in the **Texture Controls** dialog box. Click **Texture Controls** and select an option from the **Type** and **Light Position** drop-down boxes. For more information, see **Texture Options** in help.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the original look of the sprite.

Tips

- Use **Texturizer** to create a random textured pattern. Select **Texturizer**, set **Relief** to 50, and choose **Sandstone** from the **Type** list. This random noise pattern can be applied to a white or black background for a fancy appearance. You also can get good results by using it on text sprites.
- For maximum texturing, choose a light source direction perpendicular to the dominant direction of the texture. Textures that are parallel to the light source direction tend to show little relief.

Grain

{button ,AL("utility item;grain type")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("utility how")} How?


Original sprite


Grain

Grain adds a wide variety of grain types to the selection.

Where to find this item

Grain is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Utility** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Grain picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Graininess** slider to the right for a grainier effect.

Alter the type of grain used by selecting an option from the **Grain Type** drop-down list. Click here to see samples. 

Move the **Contrast** slider to 100 to increase the contrast.
Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the original look of the sprite.

Tips

- The grain types available in this effect are good for adding tooth to a sprite before applying other effects. This is especially true with synthetic images that have been created by paint programs, 3-D graphics programs, or with typography. Adding a small amount of grain yields better results with most effects.
- By adding grain of the appropriate type, you can match the amount of visible grain in a set of sprites generated from different sources.
- You can simulate the appearance of old photographs by using the various grain types. The effect is enhanced if the colors are changed to a sepia tone (yellow-brown) using Microsoft Image Composer's hue/saturation controls on the **Color Tuning** tool palette. For a more realistic look, try adding small speckles of paint by using the **Paint** tools to simulate bits of dirt. Also, you may want to randomly blur areas of the sprite using the **Blur** effect, on the **Warps and Filters** palette.

Grain types

{button ,AL("grain effect")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

Grain types are available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in **Utility** group. You can apply one or more of these effects to one sprite or to a selection set of sprites.

The **Stippled** grain type uses the current colors of the **Color Picker** and the **Composition Guide**. The **Sprinkles** grain type uses the current color of the **Composition Guide**. Other grain types use the original colors of the sprite or black.

Original sprite

Regular

Soft

Sprinkles

Clumped

Contrasty

Enlarged

Stipple

Horizontal

Vertical

Speckle

Diffuse Glow

{button ,AL("utility item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("utility how")} How?


Original sprite


Diffuse Glow

Diffuse Glow makes the selection look as if it were viewed through a soft diffusion filter. Brighter areas glow with diffused light, while other areas are muted with soft granularity.

Note The current **Composition Guide** color is used for the diffuse glow color.

Where to find this item

Diffuse Glow is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Utility** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Diffuse Glow picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

Move the **Graininess** slider to the right to increase the grain in the image.

Move the **Glow Amount** slider to the right to increase areas of the sprite affected by the glow.

Move the **Clear Amount** slider to the right to increase the amount of the sprite not affected by the glow.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the original look of the sprite.

Neon Glow

{button ,AL("utility item")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("utility ovr")} Overview

{button ,AL("utility how")} How?


Original sprite


Neon Glow

Neon Glow adds various types of glows to the objects in a selection. This effect can be used to create neon effects or to give an object the appearance of radiating light and heat. This effect is particularly useful for text sprites or simple, high-contrast graphical sprites.

Note The current colors of the composition guide and the **Color Swatch** are used for **Neon Glow**.

Where to find this item

Neon Glow is available on the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the **Utility** group.

How to apply this item

Click on the Neon Glow picture to learn how to apply this item.

How to adjust the results

The **Glow Size** slider can be set over a range of positive or negative values. Positive **Glow Size** settings create glows on the outside of dark areas and on the inside of light areas, while negative settings create glows on the inside of dark areas and the outside of light areas. Greater settings create larger glow effects.

Move the **Glow Brightness** slider to the right to increase the brightness of the glow.

Click the **Glow Color** swatch to select a color for the glow using the **Color Picker** dialog box.

Move the **Opacity** slider to the right to blend more of the effect with the original sprite. Higher opacity values create more total effect. Lower opacity settings blend a smaller proportion of the effect, retaining more of the original look of the sprite.

Tip **Neon Glow** can produce both outline and inline glow variations. An outline glow appears to be around the outside of the sprite; for example, around the outside of a letter. An inline glow appears to be on the inside of the letter. When the inside areas are small, the **Glow Size** and **Glow Brightness** settings should be adjusted correspondingly.

General Keyboard Shortcuts

Keyboard Combination	Result
CTRL+A	Selects all the sprites in a composition.
CTRL+C	Copies the selected sprites.
CTRL+D	Duplicates the selected sprite.
CTRL+E	Explodes the selected group.
CTRL+F	Flattens the selected sprites.
CTRL+G	Groups the selected sprites.
CTRL+L	Locks or Unlocks the position of a sprite.
CTRL+N	Creates a new Microsoft Image Composer composition.
CTRL+O	Displays the **Open** dialog box.
CTRL+P	Prints the current composition.
CTRL+S	Saves the current composition.
CTRL+T	Clears the current selection.
CTRL+U	Ungroups the selected group.
CTRL+V	Pastes the currently copied or cut sprites.
CTRL+W	Closes the composition.
CTRL+X	Cuts the selected sprites.
CTRL+Z	Reverses the last action.
CTRL+HOME	Returns the currently selected sprite to it's saved home position .
ALT+0	Displays the **Pan** pointer.
ALT+1	Displays the **Arrange** tool palette.
ALT+2	Displays the **Paint** tool palette.
ALT+3	Displays the **Text** tool palette.
ALT+4	Displays the **Shapes** tool palette.
ALT+5	Displays the **Patterns and Fills** tool palette.
ALT+6	Displays the **Warps and Filters** tool palette.
ALT+7	Displays the **Art Effects** tool palette.
ALT+8	Displays the **Color Tuning** tool palette.
ALT+9	Displays the **Zoom** pointer.
ALT+Enter	Displays the properties of a sprite.
ALT+HOME	Instructs Image Composer to remember the home position of the sprite.
ALT+F4	Exits Image Composer.

F1	Displays context-sensitive help topic for the area displayed.
F2	Toggles the palette view on or off.
F8	Centers the selected sprite within the view onto the workspace.
SHIFT+F1	Displays a context-sensitive help pop-up for the area displayed.
Number Pad +	Zooms in one level.
Number Pad -	Zooms out one level.
ESC	Cancels the current operation.
DELETE	Deletes the current selection.
Spacebar	When pressed, hides selection outlines and handles.
HOME	Returns the view focus to the composition guide.
TAB	Selects sprites in the order that they appear in the stack.

Impressionist Plug-In Overview

{button ,AL("impress
ionist how")} Related
Topics

Impressionist allows you to apply and modify various artistic styles on a sprite. With **Impressionist** you can apply a cave painting effect, a crayon stroke effect, a spatter effect, or a detailed, soft pencil effect. The artistic styles available in **Impressionist** are similar to those found on the **Art Effects** tool palette, but provide you with more options and control over the results.

You can gain access to **Impressionist** from the **Plug-Ins** menu.

Impressionist provides you with the following:

- Seventeen artistic style groups including **Chalk**, **Charcoal**, **Crayon**, **Paint**, **Pencil**, **Pointillist**, and **Watercolor**. Each style group contains several effect variations to choose from.
- Control over the application of styles, by allowing you to manipulate items such as brush size, paper texture, color choice, and orientation.
- Extensive preview and demonstration capabilities, which allow you to preview multiple artistic styles as applied to the selected sprite and to view a demonstration of a group of styles.
- A detailed help system that describes the results of using each style and control available with **Impressionist**.

To Gain Access to Additional Plug-In Software within Image Composer

{button ,AL("impress
ionist ovr")} Related
Topics

Microsoft Image Composer provides two options for gaining access to plug-in software, such as Kai's Power Tools and KPT Convolver. You can place the plug-in software in the **PlugIns** directory of Image Composer, or you can indicate the location of the plug-in software so Image Composer can find it.

To point to plug-in software

1. Select **Options** from the **Tools** menu.
2. Select the **Plug-Ins** tab.
3. Click **Browse** and select the path containing the plug-in software.
4. Click **OK**.

   The **Plug-Ins menu** should now contain menu items for the plug-ins you indicated.

   – or –

   Install the plug-in files in the **\Microsoft Image Composer\PlugIns** directory.

Using Tool Palettes

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_the_Toolbar;A_INTERFACE_Using_Context_Menus;A_INTERFACE_Choosing_Tools")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface")} Overview

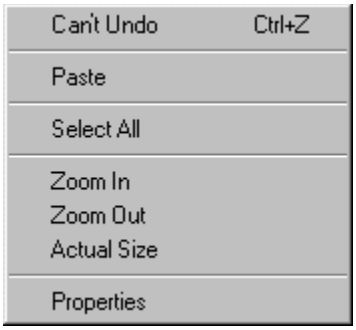
The toolbox contains eight categories of Microsoft Image Composer's tools, which are contained on tool palettes. You can click any item on the toolbox to open its respective tool palette. These tool palettes are **Arrange**, **Paint**, **Shapes**, **Patterns and Fills**, **Warps and Filters**, **Art Effects**, and **Color Tuning**. **Zoom** and **Pan** tools are located at the bottom of the toolbox.

Using Context Menus

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_the_Toolbar;A_INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_INTERFACE_Choosing_Tools")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface")} Overview

Context menus appear when you click the right mouse button anywhere on the **Composition Guide**.



Many of the commands on the context menu are the same as those on the **Arrange** menu or the **Arrange** tool palette. Use the right mouse button to click a file or folder.

Choosing Tools from the Toolbox

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_the_Toolbar;A_INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_INTERFACE_Using_Context_Menus ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface")} Overview

The toolbox contains ten buttons. Each of the first eight buttons displays a tool palette, which contains tools with which you can modify a *sprite* or composition.

The last two buttons are **Pan** and **Zoom**. **Pan** allows you to drag the current sprite around on the **Composition Guide**. **Zoom** increases the magnification in the area of the composition where the pointer is located.

Using the Toolbar

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_INTERFACE_Using_Context_Menus;A_INTERFACE_Choosing_Tools")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface")} Overview

The Microsoft Image Composer toolbar contains standard Windows 95 tool buttons as well as six tool buttons and two lists specifically for use with Image Composer.

A **ToolTip** identifies each tool button when you move the pointer over it. Likewise, the status bar concurrently displays a definition for each button as you move the pointer over it.

To remove the toolbar, click **Toolbars** on the **View** menu. Then click to clear the **Toolbar** option, and click **OK**.

Quick Color Palette

Allows you to click a color to use for text sprites, patterns, and fills. This palette displays either the **True Color** palette or a **Custom Palette** depending on which tab is selected in the **Color Picker** dialog box. To display the **Color Picker** dialog box, click **Color Picker** from the **Tools** menu.

Palette name (New Color Palette and Edit Color Palette dialog boxes)

Specifies the name that identifies the palette. To change the name of the palette, use the **Edit Color** dialog box.

Palette size box (New Color Palette and Edit Color Palette dialog boxes)

Specifies the number of colors on the current palette. If you are creating a new palette, you can enter from 1 to 256 to accommodate the largest possible set of colors. If you are editing an existing palette, you can’t change this number.

Dither by box (New Color Palette and Edit Color Palette dialog boxes)

Specifies the type of dithering used to adjust colors if the display system is unable to directly reproduce the specified color. The choices are **Error Diffusion**, **Solid**, **Pattern**, and **Random**.

Number of colors edit box (Generate Colors dialog box)

Specifies the number of colors to add from another ramp or palette to the custom palette. The text to the right of the box displays a range of numbers you can enter based on the number of open entries left in the custom palette. Some palettes have a set number of colors you must select. If the custom palette does not have enough open entries, you cannot click the **Add** button. For example, to add the Windows system colors, the custom palette must have at least 20 open entries for the 20 system colors.

Number of colors range (Generate Colors dialog box)

Displays the range of numbers you can enter in the **Number of colors** edit box based on the number of empty entries in the custom palette. Some palettes have a set number of colors you must select. If the custom palette does not have enough open entries, you cannot click the **Add** button. For example, to add the Windows system colors, the custom palette must have at least 20 open entries for the 20 system colors.

Generate from box (Generate Colors dialog box)

Specifies the name of the ramp or palette to select colors from. The choices are the standard palettes and ramps provided with Image Composer and colors from the current composition or selected sprites.

Add button (Generate Colors dialog box)

Adds the number of colors specified from the selected palette to the custom palette to the current custom palette.

Close button (Generate Colors dialog box)

Stops the option to generate colors and returns to the **Custom Palette** tab.

Color ramp showing hue/blackness (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the true colors you can select. There are two handles for changing the basic hue of the color or adjusting the amount of black that is mixed in the color. You can click a color within the ramp or use the handle on the left side to control the amount of black mixed with the hue. To specify the hue, use the handle at the top of the ramp. The color you select appears in the **New color** box.

Color ramp showing hue/whiteness (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the selected color. There is a handle for changing the amount of white that is mixed in the color. You can click a color within the ramp or use the handle on the right side to control the amount of white mixed with the color specified in the hue and blackness ramp located to the left. If you move the handle to the bottom, the color becomes pure white regardless of your selection in the hue and blackness ramp. The color you select appears in the **New color** box.

Original color used (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the current color selected on the **Custom Palette**. If you select a new color, it appears to the right of this current color.

New color to use (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the current color or the new color, if you have selected one, that you can apply to the color entry you selected on the **Custom Palette**.

Revert button (Choose Color dialog box)

Sets the new color box back to the same as the original color used.

RGB option (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the edit boxes for adjusting the amount of red, green, and blue in the new color you select.

HSV option (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the edit boxes for adjusting the hue, saturation, or value in the new color you select.

Red edit box or Hue edit box (Choose Color dialog box)

If you selected the **RGB** option, this edit box specifies the number setting (0 to 255) for the amount of red in the **New color** box. If you selected the **HSV** option, this edit box specifies the number setting (0 to 359) for the hue in the **New color** box based on degrees on the color wheel.

Green edit box or Saturation edit box (Choose Color dialog box)

If you selected the **RGB** option, this edit box specifies the number setting (0 to 255) for the amount of green in the **New color** box. If you selected the **HSV** option, this edit box specifies the number setting (0 to 100) for the saturation in the **New color** box based on degrees on the color wheel.

Blue edit box or Value edit box (Choose Color dialog box)

If you selected the **RGB** option, this edit box specifies the number setting (0 to 255) for the amount of blue in the **New color** box. If you selected the **HSV** option, this edit box specifies the number setting (0 to 100) for the value in the **New color** box based on degrees on the color wheel.

Pick a color from a region on the desktop button (Choose Color dialog box)

Specifies a single color, or an averaged color, from any area visible on the monitor’s screen as the new color to use. To specify a color, click this button, position the eyedropper over the color you want to select from the screen, and then click to pick up the color. To choose an averaged color from an area on the screen, click this button, then drag a rectangle around the area on the desktop that you want to average.

Show current region on the desktop being picked (Choose Color dialog box)

Displays the category axis (x-axis) and value axis (y-axis) coordinates for the eyedropper on the screen when **Pick a color from a region on the desktop** is active.

Apply button (Choose Color dialog box)

Closes the **Choose Color** dialog box and displays the selected color in the **Custom Palette**. This button is not available if you are trying to change an entry in one of the three standard palettes provided with Image Composer.

Cancel button (Choose Color dialog box)

Closes the **Choose Color** dialog box without changing the color in the **Custom Palette**.

Render

Creates a sprite in the shape you have drawn on the **Composition Guide**. The sprite is rendered in the color currently displayed in the **Color Swatch**.

Extract

Duplicates the area of an existing sprite included within the editing points of a shape (a rectangle, an oval, a spline, or a polygon).

Erase

Deletes the color of an existing sprite in the area included within the editing points of a shape (a rectangle, an oval, a spline, or a polygon).

Insert From Photo CD

Provides a set of photo thumbnails so you can select the photo you want to edit in the **Composition Guide**. Click on a photo thumbnail and click **Import** to begin importing the photo.

Insert From Photo CD

Imports the image you selected in the dimensions you specify onto the **Composition Guide**. Select the dimensions of the photo before importing onto the composition guide.

Color Format

Specifies the color palette for each file format. The default color palette for most file formats is **TrueColor**, a 24-bit color palette. For .gif and .bmp file formats, select **TrueColor**, **Balanced Ramp**, **Gray Ramp**, **Black and White**, or your own custom 8-bit color palettes.

*Color Format information

Displays the properties of the palette selected in the **Color Format** list. These properties include the number of colors in the palette and the type of dither used in the palette.

Write Alpha

Stores images with the Alpha, or transparent, channel included. The image is then an RGBA (Red, Green, Blue, Alpha) image.

Transparent Color or Alpha as color

- **Transparent Color** allows you to designate a palette color as the transparent color of the composition or selection to be saved in the .gif file format. If **Transparent Color** is selected, you can assign a color for the transparent color by clicking the **Color Swatch**. Adjust the **Threshold** slider to determine which pixels are changed to the designated transparent color.
- **Alpha as color** allows you to map the alpha channel transparency information of a composition or selection to a single transparent color. If **Alpha as color** is not selected, the composition or selection is blended with the background that is set to the **Composition Guide** color. If **Alpha as color** is selected, you can assign a color for the transparent color by clicking on the **Color Swatch**. Adjust the **Threshold** slider to determine which pixels are changed to the designated transparent color. Some programs read this solid transparency color and turn it into true transparency.

Color Swatch

Allows you to choose a color for the alpha channel or transparent colors in a composition. Click the **Color Swatch** to display the **Color Picker** dialog box, or right-click the **Color Swatch** to display the shortcut color menu.

Compression

Allows you to reduce the size of the file by reducing the size of its contents. For some file formats, you can adjust the amount of compression by adjusting the **Amount** slider.

Write Premultiplied Alpha

Designates that Alpha is premultiplied for you when **Write Alpha** is also selected. The image is then saved as a premultiplied RGBA (Red, Green, Blue, Alpha) image. Not all applications can read RGBA images.

Threshold slider

Indicates the transparency levels that will be changed to the color indicated by **Transparent Color** or **Alpha as color**. All pixels with a transparency value below the designated **Threshold** will appear fully transparent when viewed in the designated file format. All pixels with a transparency level above the one indicated by **Threshold** will appear fully opaque when viewed in the designated file format.

Threshold edit box

Indicates the transparency levels that will be changed to the color indicated by **Transparent Color** or **Alpha as color**. All pixels with a transparency value below the designated **Threshold** will appear fully transparent when viewed in the designated file format. All pixels with a transparency level above the one indicated by **Threshold** will appear fully opaque when viewed in the designated file format.

Amount slider

Allows you to specify the compression ratio applied to a composition when saved in the JPEG (*.jpg) file format. To achieve high image quality, set a low compression amount. High compression amounts reduce the file size but can cause some image quality deterioration.

Amount edit box

Allows you to specify the compression ratio applied to a composition when saved in the JPEG (*.jpg) file format. To achieve high image quality, set a low compression amount. High compression amounts reduce the file size but can cause some image quality deterioration.

Inserting Password-Protected Images From PhotoCD

Images can be protected by passwords to ensure copyright protection. Such images are encrypted and are available only to authorized users. To unlock protected images you must enter a password in the **Password** edit box and click **Unlock**. The password is provided with your PhotoCD.

If you do not have the password and want to view the image, click **Ignore**. The image displayed contains a watermark of copyright symbols overlaid on the protected image.

True Color tab (Color Picker dialog box)

{button ,AL("color con ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr;")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

The **True Color** tab allows you to adjust or to select a new color to use in the **Color Swatch**. The color you select is applied whenever you create a new shape, add a text sprite, or apply a fill or pattern to a sprite in your composition.

On the **True Color** tab, you can adjust or select a color in a variety of ways depending on the color model you want to use. If you want to add black and white to your basic hue, you can use the **Color Ramp**. If you are familiar with selecting a color based on amounts of Red, Green, Blue (RGB) or Hue, Saturation, and Value (HSV), you can use the sliders and edit boxes associated with those color spaces. For more information about True Color or color models, see the Color Overview.

The **True Color** tab provides the following elements for selecting and adjusting color.

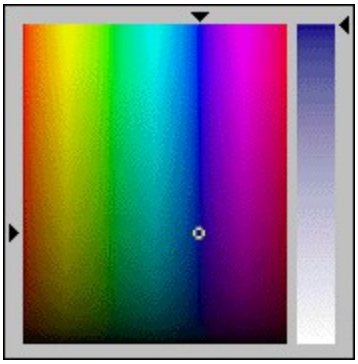
Original color used/New color to use

Displays the current color for the **Color Swatch** and the new color, if one is selected.

Revert button

Sets the **New color to use** box back to the same as the original color used.

Color ramp



Displays the true colors you can select and has two ramps for changing the basic hue of the color or adjusting the amount of black or white that is mixed in the color. The hue and blackness ramp to the left has two handles. You can click a color within the ramp or use the handle on the left side to control the amount of black mixed with the hue. You can use the handle at the top of the ramp to specify the hue. The whiteness ramp to the right has one handle on the right of the ramp that controls the amount of white mixed with the color specified in the hue and blackness ramp. The color you select appears in the **New color to use** box.

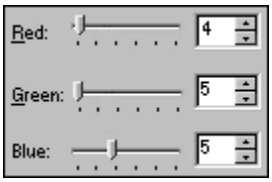
Note If you move the handle on the whiteness ramp to the bottom, the color becomes pure white regardless of your selection in the hue and blackness ramp.

Color Space category

Specifies which color model is used for adjusting the color by displaying the sliders and edit boxes

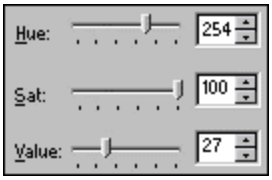
associated with either the RGB or HSV models for representing true colors.

Red/Green/Blue sliders and edit boxes



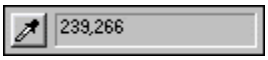
The sliders increase or decrease the amount of red, green, or blue in the **New color to use** box. The edit box specifies the number setting from 0 to 255 for the amount of red, green, or blue in the **New color to use** box. These sliders are available when the **RGB Color Space** option is selected.

Hue/Saturation/Value sliders and edit boxes



The sliders adjust the hue, saturation, or value in the **New color to be used** box based on degrees on the color wheel. The **Hue** edit box specifies the number setting from 0 to 359 for the hue in the **New color to use** box. The **Saturation** and **Value** edit boxes specify the number setting from 0 to 100 for the saturation of the **New color to use** box.

Pick a color from a region on the desktop button



Specifies a single color or an averaged color from any area visible on the monitor's screen as the new color to use. To specify a color, click this button, position the eyedropper over the color you want to select from the screen, then, click to pick up the color. To choose an averaged color from an area on the screen, click this button, then drag a rectangle around the area on the desktop that you want to average.

Show current region on the desktop being picked

Displays the horizontal-axis (x-axis) and vertical-axis (y-axis) coordinates for the eyedropper on the screen when the **Pick a color from a region on the desktop** feature is active.

OK button

Closes the **Color Picker** dialog box and displays the selected color in the **Color Swatch**.

Cancel Button

Closes the **Color Picker** dialog box without changing the color in the **Color Swatch**.

Choose Color dialog box

{button ,AL("color con ")} Related Topics

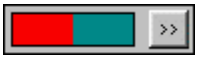
{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

The **Choose Color** dialog box allows you to adjust or select a new color as an entry in a custom palette. You can adjust or select a color in a variety of ways depending on the color model you want to use. If you want to add black and white to your basic hue, you can use the **Color Ramp**. If you are familiar with selecting a color based on amounts of Red, Green, Blue (RGB) or Hue, Saturation, and Value (HSV), you can use the edit boxes associated with those color spaces. For more information about true color or color models, see the overview, Working with Color.

The **Choose Color** dialog box provides the following elements for selecting and adjusting color.

Original color used/New color to use

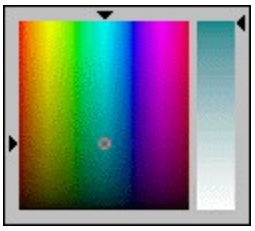


Displays the current color selected on the **Custom Palette** and the new color, if one is chosen.

Revert button

Sets the **New color to use** box back to the original color used.

Color ramp



Displays the true colors you can select and has two ramps for changing the basic hue of the color or adjusting the amount of black or white that is mixed in the color. The hue and blackness ramp to the left has two handles. You can click a color within the ramp or use the handle on the left side to control the amount of black mixed with the hue. You can use the handle at the top of the ramp to specify the hue. The whiteness ramp to the right has one handle on the right of the ramp that controls the amount of white mixed with the color specified in the hue and blackness ramp. The color you select appears in the **New color to use** box.

Note If you move the handle on the whiteness ramp to the bottom, the color becomes pure white regardless of your selection in the hue and blackness ramp.

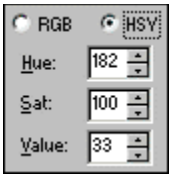
RGB or HSV color space categories

Specifies which color model is used for adjusting the color by displaying the sliders and edit boxes associated with either the RGB or HSV models for representing True Colors.

Red/Green/Blue edit boxes

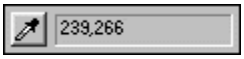
The edit box specifies the number setting from 0 to 255 for the amount of red, green, or blue in the **New color** box. These edit boxes are available when the **RGB Color Space** option is selected.

Hue/Saturation/Value edit boxes



The edit boxes adjust the hue, saturation, or value in the **New color box** based on degrees on the color wheel. The Hue edit box specifies the number setting from 0 to 359 for the hue in the **New color to use**. The **Saturation** and **Value** edit boxes specify the number setting from 0 to 100 for the saturation of the **New color box**.

Pick a color from a region on the desktop button



Specifies a single color or an averaged color from any area visible on the monitor's screen as the new color to use. To specify a color, click this button, position the eyedropper pointer over the color you want to select from the screen, then, click to pick up the color. To choose an averaged color from an area on the screen, click this button, then drag a rectangle around the area on the desktop that you want to average.

Show current region on the desktop being picked

Displays the horizontal-axis (x-axis) and vertical-axis (y-axis) coordinates for the eyedropper on the screen when the **Pick a color from a region on the desktop** feature is active.

Apply button

Closes the **Choose Color** dialog box and displays the selected color in entry of the **Custom Palette**. This button is not available if you are trying to change an entry in one of the three standard palettes provided with Image Composer.

Close button

Closes the **Choose Color** dialog box without changing the color in the **Custom Palette**.

Custom Palette tab (Color Picker dialog box)

{button ,AL("color con ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

The **Custom Palette** tab allows you to select a new color to use in the **Color Swatch** from the colors available in a *custom palette* or to create and edit your own custom palette. You can choose from a three standard palettes provided with Microsoft Image Composer, or you can create your own custom palette.

The three standard palettes are the balance ramp, grayscale, and black and white ramps. You can't edit these standard palettes.

If you create your own custom palette, you can use this tab to load, to create, and to change custom color palettes.

The color you select in the **Custom Palette** tab is applied whenever you create a new shape, add text, or apply a fill or pattern to a sprite in your composition.

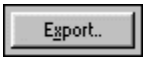
Color Palette box

Displays the name of the palette currently shown in the tab and allows selection from a list of palettes that are loaded and available for you to use. This list includes the three standard color ramps provided with Image Composer, plus any palettes that came with imported sprites in the composition. The three standard color ramps are the balanced ramp, the gray ramp, and the black and white provided by Image Composer. The palettes in this list are the same as those that appear in the **Color Format** edit box of the Image Composer toolbar.

Load button

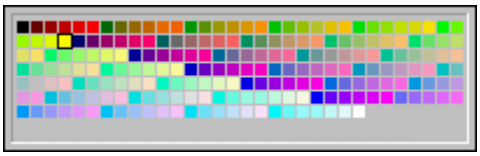
Displays the **Import Custom Palette** dialog box to locate and to select a custom palette file (.PAL) to use in Image Composer. After you load a palette, you can select one of its entries as the current color or select that palette from the **Color Format** edit box on the toolbar to preview your composition using that palette.

Export button



Displays the **Export Custom Palette** dialog box to save the palette as a .PAL file for use in other applications.

Custom palette entries



Displays the colors currently available in the palette, allows selection of a new color to use, and allows changes to a color within the palette.

Sort palette by box

Specifies the order the colors appear in the palette so you can easily find or compare colors. For example, to display all of the reds, greens, or blues, you can select **Red**, **Green**, or **Blue**. To display the range of values, you can select **Value**. The choices are **Unsorted**, **Hue**, **Saturation**, **Value**, **Red**, **Green**, or **Blue**.

Create and Edit Custom Palettes category

Contains the buttons used to create a custom palette or to alter an existing palette. You can use these buttons to alter custom palettes that you have created or the palettes for the sprites in a composition. The three standard palettes provided with Image Composer can't be altered. If you want to vary one of these three palettes, first create a new palette, generate colors from the palette you want to alter, then change the entries on the new palette.

New button

Displays the **New Color Palette** dialog box for creating a custom palette. You can specify the number of colors to place on the palette and the type of dithering the palette uses. After creating a palette, you can't change the number of color entries the palette offers. To change the number of color entries, you must create a new palette.

Edit button

Displays the **Edit Color Palette** dialog box for altering the name and type of dithering used by the custom palette. For the balance ramp, grayscale, and black and white custom palettes, you can view the settings but you can not change them.

Remove button

Unloads the custom palette currently displayed in the **Custom Palette** tab, but does not delete any exported palette files (.PAL) from disk.

Generate Colors button

Displays the **Generate Colors** dialog box for adding colors to the current custom palette. You can add colors only if the palette has entries without colors in them.

Note To add colors to a palette that is already full of colors, select a color you want to change and use the **Quick Color Picker** command from the shortcut menu to add a new color or double-click the entry and use the **Choose Color** dialog box.

OK Button

Closes the **Color Picker** dialog box and displays the selected color in the **Color Swatch**.

Cancel Button

Closes the **Color Picker** dialog box without changing the color in the **Color Swatch**.

Note Changes to custom palettes are saved immediately and are not canceled if you click this button.

Microsoft Office97 Compatible

Microsoft Image Composer is a Microsoft Office97 Compatible product, which means that many of its basic features (including toolbars, menus, and accelerator keys) are similar to those used by Microsoft Office. If you are already using Office97 or an Office97 Compatible product, then you will see that many tasks can be completed in a similar manner in Image Composer. These similarities will make it easier for you to use Office97 Compatible products together.

Look for the Microsoft Office97 Compatible logo when purchasing software. For more information about the Microsoft Office97 Compatible program, and for a complete listing of Microsoft Office97 Compatible products, please see our web site at http://www.microsoft.com/msoffice/ofccomp or call Microsoft Customer Service at 1-800-426-9400. Customers outside the United States should contact their local Microsoft office.

Office97 Compatible Features Supported by Image Composer

Image Composer includes the following Office97 Compatible features:

- Windows NT and Windows 95 logo design features set.
- Main Menu bar and accelerator keys.
- Drop-down menus with accelerator keys.
- Popup menus.
- Basic dialog boxes, including **Open**, **Save As**, and **Print**.
- Standard **Toolbar** and **Toolbars** configuration dialog box. The **Toolbar Configuration** dialog box contains a **Show ToolTips** checkbox . Selecting this box turns on the **ToolTips** for the main menu but does not turn them off globally in Image Composer.
- Office Compatible Help Topic.

Using Image Composer with Office

You can integrate Image Composer with Office applications in many ways. The following list describes some of the ways you can use Image Composer with Office97 Compatible products:

- Cut, copy, and paste from Image Composer into Office applications; for example, Microsoft Word documents, Microsoft PowerPoint presentations, and Microsoft Excel spreadsheets.
- Cut, copy, and paste into Image Composer from Office applications; for example, Word documents, PowerPoint presentations, and Excel spreadsheets.

Composition Guide Defaults Tab (Options dialog box)

{button ,AL("composition guide how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface ")} Overview

The **Composition Guide** tab allows you to specify the default size and color of the **Composition Guide**, which is the background for the *sprites* in your *composition*. Although you can place sprites outside of the **Composition Guide** in Microsoft Image Composer, only the sprites inside the guide are printed, *flattened*, or saved to a format other than Image Composer's. Sprites or portions of sprites outside the guide are clipped when the composition is saved to another format.

If you print the composition or save it to another file format, the area of the **Composition Guide** prints or saves along with the sprites inside the guide. If you set the **Composition Guide** to a color other than white, you may see a color or dithered background in the results. If you open the file in another application, you see the size of the **Composition Guide** included with the sprites. You can reduce the amount of extra space saved with the composition by resizing the guide to fit closely around the sprites.

Size group

Specifies the default area of the **Composition Guide** for each new composition.

Width in Pixels

Specifies the number of *pixels* the **Composition Guide** extends from side to side.

Height in Pixels

Specifies the number of pixels the **Composition Guide** extends from top to bottom.

Color

Displays the current color of the **Composition Guide** and, when clicked, displays the **Color Picker** dialog box for selecting a new color.

Tool Palettes Tab (Options dialog box)

{button ,AL("INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;")} Related Topics

The **Tool Palettes** tab allows you to control the display of *tool palettes*.

Show New Tool Palette on Change

Specifies that a tool palette appears whenever you select a new palette from the **Toolbox**. If you clear this option, you can use the **Toggle Palette View** command on the **View** menu to display the palettes.

AutoHide Tool Palette

Specifies that a tool palette disappears when the cursor moves off the palette but reappears when you move the cursor over the status bar at the bottom of the window.

Note If you clear **Show New Tool Palette on Tool Change** and select **AutoHide Tool Palette**, you can choose a new tool palette from the toolbox, but it will not appear until you move the cursor to the status bar at the bottom of the window.

View Tab (Options dialog box)

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface ")} Overview

The **View** tab allows you to control the scroll bars, selection handles, and hint dialog boxes that appear in your workspace.

Show Scroll bars

Hides or displays the controls that allow you to move off-screen portions of the composition into view.

Show Selection Handles

Hides or displays the small boxes that appear on the *bounding box* of the sprites that are selected. If this check box is clear, you can use the SPACE BAR to temporarily show the selection handles.

Show Hint Dialog Boxes

Hides or displays all special dialog boxes that provide additional information about a tool. You also can choose to hide specific hint dialog boxes by selecting the **Do Not Show Again** option when the hint dialog box appears.

Reset Hints

Sets all special dialog boxes that provide additional information about a tool to display. If you apply certain effects, a hint dialog box appears to assist you. If you select the **Do Not Show Again** option in hint dialog boxes, you can click this button so that they do show.

Pixel Spacing Ratio

Sets the width-to-height ratio of your pixel display. The default setting is 1.0, which is a square pixel spacing and is appropriate for most users. You can set this option to match your composition to non-standard display systems.

Note Be careful when changing this setting because an incorrect pixel spacing ratio (PSR) can produce unexpected results from some commands and effects used in Microsoft Image Composer. For example, the following commands may not perform as you expect: **Transpose Right**, **Transpose Left**, **Rotate Right 90**, and **Rotate Left 90**. Many of the transform commands, and particularly **Rotate**, can cause a circle to become an ellipse or a square to become a rectangle.

Matching the Pixel Spacing Ratio for Non-standard Display Systems

{button ,AL("A_IDH_View_Tab_LPOptions_Dialog_BoxRP ")}
Related Topics

In the **View** tab of the **Options** dialog box, you can set the **Pixel Spacing Ratio** for a composition that you want to display on a non-standard display system, such as some broadcasting video displays and frame buffers.

If you are not using a Windows display or other square-pixel display, you can determine the Pixel Spacing Ratio (PSR) using the following formula:

```
PSR = DAR * number of scan lines/number of pixels per scan line
```

DAR is the Display Aspect Ratio, which is the width of your display divided by the height of your display. For example, a typical broadcast DAR is 4/3, or 1.333. Measure your screen to be sure. The video screen resolution for a typical PC frame buffer is 400 scan lines by 512 pixels, which equals 0.78125 DAR. Multiply 1.333 by 0.78125, and you'll find that your PSR is 1.04.

Plug-Ins Tab (Options dialog box)

{button ,AL("Impressionist ovr;Impressionist how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("Impressionist ovr;")} Overview

{button ,AL("Impressionist how;")} How?

The **Plug-Ins** tab allows you to specify a path and directory for *plug-in applications* in addition to the default path. To use a plug-in with Microsoft Image Composer, the plug-in must be located in one of these two paths.

To display the **Options** dialog box, click **Options** on the **Tools** menu.

Image Composer Plug-In

Displays the default path specified for plug-ins. This path is read-only.

Additional Plug-In Directory

Specifies another path to the location of plug-ins. You can type in a new directory or use the **Browse** button. Any plug-ins in this directory appear on the **Plug-In** menu. You can use this to specify the directory where you have existing plug-ins.

Browse button

Displays the **Choose Plug-In Directory** dialog box for selecting a new path for plug-ins.

Choose Plug-In Directory dialog box

{button ,AL("Impressionist how;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("Impressionist ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("Impressionist how ")} How?

Specifies the additional directory Microsoft Image Composer searches for *plug-in applications*. This dialog box is available from the **Plug-Ins** tab of the **Options** dialog box.

Directories

Displays the path specified for plug-ins and allows you to select a new path from a list of directories available on the drive, shown in the **Drives** drop-down box.

Drives

Displays the letter, computer name, and share currently selected, and allows you to select other computers and shares currently connected to your computer.

Network button

Displays the **Map Network Drive** dialog box for connecting to other computers and shared directories on the network.

Gamma Tab (Options dialog box)

{button ,AL("A_To_Adjust_Brightness_of_a_Sprite;brightness")} Related Topics

The **Gamma** tab allows you to specify the settings that affect the brightness of the midtones of an image for all sources of image input and output including file reading and saving, cutting and pasting, scanning, viewing and printing. Typically, you do not need to change the default gamma settings unless you know the specific gamma settings for your particular monitor, printer, or data source.

Gamma describes the nonlinear brightness response of a monitor or other imaging device. All computer and video display monitors have a nonlinear brightness response, which means that if the voltage on their electronics is doubled, their brightness does not double as you might expect. The degree of nonlinearity varies from monitor to monitor.

Microsoft Image Composer performs gamma processing on image input and output operations so that images viewed on differing output devices (computer monitors, video monitors, printers, etc.) look identical and so that all image processing operations are performed on linear (not gamma-corrected) data for accurate results.

Gamma Setting/Value

Displays the list of gamma settings for all input/output devices and file formats. If a selection is clear, the gamma setting for the item is not used. If for some reason you wish to have no gamma processing performed, clear all the check boxes in the list.

Gamma

Specifies the gamma setting for the selected item in the list.

Override File option

If an image file contains a gamma setting, this value will be used. However, selecting this box specifies that the Image Composer setting should override the setting contained in the file. Of the currently supported file formats, only TGA files contain a gamma setting.

Defaults button

Sets all of the gamma settings to their default value.

Edit Tab (Options dialog box)

{button ,AL("keyboar
d ref ")} Related
Topics

The **Edit** tab allows you to specify the minimum and maximum distance a selected *sprite* moves when you use the ARROW keys to manipulate sprites in your *composition*.

Small Offset (ARROW key)

Specifies the distance that pressing an ARROW key moves a selected *sprite*.

X specifies how far the selected sprite moves on the horizontal axis (x-axis) when the LEFT or RIGHT ARROW keys are pressed.

Y specifies how far the selected sprite moves on the vertical axis (y-axis when the UP or DOWN keys are pressed.

Large Offset (CTRL + ARROW key)

Specifies the distance that pressing a CTRL + ARROW key moves a selected *sprite*.

X specifies how far the selected sprite moves on the horizontal axis (x-axis) when CTRL + the LEFT or RIGHT ARROW keys are pressed.

Y specifies how far the selected sprite moves on the vertical axis (y-axis) when CTRL + the UP or DOWN keys are pressed.

Undo Enabled

Specifies that you can select **Undo** to cancel changes you make to your composition. If you are not concerned with undoing changes, you can clear this option to free the memory used to buffer changes.

Glossary

A

alpha channel

amplitude

B

biquadratic patch

bounding box

brightness

C

channels

closed polygon

closed spline

color circle

color palette

Color Picker

color space

color swatch

compensation curve

composition guide

composition

cosine function

current color

custom color palette

D

destination sprite

display system

dithering

dynamic range

E

effects

eyedropper

F

flatten

RGB channels

RGB color space

S

saturation

selection set

sine function

source sprite

spoke

sprite

stack

T

template brush

toolbar

toolbox

tool palette

transform matrix

transparent

true color

two-point perspective

U

V

W

workspace

X, Y, Z

z-order

alpha channel

One of the four channels that defines the total color of the sprite. The alpha channel carries information about the degree of opacity for each pixel.

amplitude

The height or depth of a wave pattern.

biquadratic patch

A mesh of curves laid over a sprite that describes how each point in the sprite should be warped. In Microsoft Image Composer, the interactive warps show these patches as a crisscross of lines and points that can be moved to control the warp.

bounding box

Area that defines the perimeter of a sprite typically displayed by lines and handles.

brightness

A color attribute that defines the quality of radiance or luminosity of a color and is determined by the radiant energy of a color. This attribute is used in the HSB color model. See also *hue* and *saturation*.

channels

Medium for transferring color information to the pixels of a display monitor. Microsoft Image Composer uses four channels for color information. Three channels carry red, green, and blue. One channel known as the *alpha* channel carries information about the degree of opacity for each pixel.

closed polygon

A shape defined by a series of lines that includes a curve connecting its first and last editing points. You can create an closed polygon by selecting the **Close** box on the **Shapes** tool palette.

closed spline

A shape defined by a series of curves that connect all of the editing points that define a shape. You can create a closed spline by selecting the **Close** box on the **Shapes** tool palette.

color circle

A disk with the rainbow of pure colors spread around its edge, much like those found in paint stores.

color palette

Set of specific colors that can be saved with a composition or as a separate PAL file.

color picker

Dialog box that allows you to select a new *current color* that is applied to new sprites, patterns, and fills. You can also define a custom color palette using this dialog box.

color space (model)

Method for representing color.

color swatch

Square of color in the toolbox that displays the *current color*. You can click the **Color Swatch** to display the **Color Picker** dialog box.

compensation curve

Displays the relative brightness or darkness of the dark, middle, and light regions of a sprite.

composition

Microsoft Image Composer document made up of one or more sprites displayed in the Image Composer workspace.

composition guide

Area in the Microsoft Image Composer *workspace* that defines the area of a composition. This area and the sprites within it are included with a composition when the file is printed, exported, or saved to other file formats.

cosine function

Based on the mathematical cosine function, this feature distorts a sprite by compressing and expanding the areas of a sprite according to the axis and symmetry settings. For example, if you set the Y axis only, the bottom of the sprite appears expanded with increased compression toward the top. If you set the X axis only, the right side of the sprite appears expanded with increased compression toward the left. For examples, see the topic, Rectangular Warp Variations.

custom color palette

A set of colors on a palette with 1 to 256 specific color entries.

current color

The color displayed on the **Color Swatch** below the Toolbox. The current color is used when you create a new sprite and when you add fills and patterns to the current sprite. . You can change the color by clicking **Color Picker** from the **Tools** menu or by clicking the **Color Swatch**.

destination sprite

The sprite that is modified based on the parameters determined from the source sprite.

display system

The combination of monitor, video adapter, and display software that shows the final composition.

dithering

Method of controlling how colors specified by a composition are approximated on a display system or in a file format that does not have the specified color available. *Custom palettes* allow you to choose from four types of dithering: none, error diffusion, random, and pattern.

dynamic range

The difference in intensity between the brightest and darkest pixels in a sprite.

effects

The features and tools offered by Microsoft Image Composer for changing the look of sprites in your composition.

eyedropper

A button on the **True Color** tab of the **Color Picker** dialog box and the **Choose Color** dialog box that allows you to select a color shown on your desktop as the current color. Using the **Eyedropper**, you can specify a single color or drag to specify an averaged color from a range of colors.

flatten

Microsoft Image Composer feature that combines selected sprites to produce a single sprite.

frequency

The number of times a wave pattern repeats in a given interval.

group

Feature that designates all currently selected sprites as a single sprite within a composition. In addition to arranging a group of sprites as a single sprite, you can also arrange the *stack* order of the grouped sprites. You can also align a group with another sprite, and you can lock it to prevent it from being moved.

hue

The color attribute that most readily distinguishes one color from other colors and is determined by the frequency of the wave of light in the visible spectrum. This attribute is used in the HSB color model. See also *saturation* and *brightness*.

HSB color model

Method for describing colors that uses the attributes of hue, brightness, and saturation to specify a color.

HSV color model

Method for describing colors that uses the attributes of hue, saturation, and value to specify a color.

HWB color model

Method for describing colors that uses the attributes of hue, whiteness, and blackness to specify a color.

intensity

The strength of a color, especially the degree to which it lacks its complementary color on the color wheel. If intensity alone is chosen as a color, it is shown as shades of gray, with no *hue*.

linear knee function

Effect that changes portions of a sprite by compressing and expanding areas based on percentage, axis, and symmetry settings. For example, if you set the linear knee percent at 70% and the axis to Y only, the top 70% of the sprite is expanded and the bottom 30% is compressed. If you set the linear knee percent at 70% and the axis to X only, 70% of the area on the left of the sprite is expanded and 30% on the right is compressed. If you change the axis to include both X and Y, then the top left is expanded 70% and the bottom right is compressed. For examples, see the topic, Rectangular Warp Variations.

lossy

Lossy means that once a sprite is compressed and decompressed, it is no longer identical to the original image. In most cases, however, the difference is indistinguishable.

monochrome

A photograph or drawing containing a single hue or color, typically grayscale.

opacity

The quality and degree to which light cannot pass through *pixels*. A low opacity value makes pixels more transparent; a high value makes the pixels less transparent .

In Image Composer, opacity is specified as a percentage. For instance, a sprite with an opacity value of 100 percent is composed of totally opaque pixels, so that another sprite could not be seen through the completely opaque sprite.

You can specify opacity by using an opacity slider. Many Image Composer tool palettes and dialog boxes provide an opacity slider, as shown here. Some features allow you to change the opacity values for specific pixels within the sprite.

opaque

The quality of a sprite's pixels that defines the ability of light to pass through. Completely opaque sprites do not allow any light to pass through. See also *opacity* and *transparent*.

open-ended polygon

A multi-sided shape that does not have a line connecting its first and last editing points. You can create an open-ended polygon by clearing the **Close** box on the **Shapes** tool palette.

open-ended spline

A shape defined by a series of curves between editing points that does not have a curve connecting its first and last editing points. You can create an open-ended spline by clearing the **Close** box on the **Shapes** tool palette.

pixel

Single unit of measure on your screen that relates to the rectilinear grid used by display hardware to paint images on your screen. These units, which often appear as tiny dots on your screen, compose the pictures displayed by your screen. The color capability of each pixel is determined by the video card installed in the display system.

plug-ins

Separate applications you can use to edit sprites in your composition. If located in one of the two Plug-in directories, these applications are available from the **Plug-Ins** menu.

ramp

A gradient blend of colors, usually between two end colors.

RGB channels

The color lines that carry information to determine the color of a *pixel*. Red, green, and blue are the three basic colors that are mixed to create a variety of colors.

RGB color space

A color mixing model or method of describing the colors available on a display system. RGB (red, green, blue) uses the additive primaries method, mixing percentages of red, green, and blue to get the desired color. In this model, mixing no amount of RGB produces black and mixing the full amount of RGB produces white.

saturation

The amount of color, or fullness, in a specified hue.

selection set

A selection set is a temporary collection of currently selected sprites, used to apply a function to all selected sprites at one time, instead of applying a function to each sprite individually. As soon as you click another sprite, the selection set disappears. *Grouped* sprites, however, are more permanent, and you can nest groups within groups.

sine function

Based on the mathematical sine function, this feature distorts a sprite by compressing and expanding the areas of a sprite according to the axis and symmetry settings. For example, if you set the Y axis only, the top of the sprite appears expanded with increased compression toward the bottom. If you set the X axis only, the left side of the sprite appears expanded with increased compression toward the right. For pictures, see the topic, Rectangular Warp Variations.

source sprite

The sprite that is used as the basis for modifying another sprite.

spoke

A line from the center of a disk to its circumference.

sprite

A single image object, composed of *pixels*, whose area is defined by its bounding box. The sprite's shape is determined by its non-transparent pixels. To add a sprite to your composition, you can insert a file, create a shape, or add text.

stack

The ordering of sprites, front to back, in a composition. Also known as *z-order*.

template brush

A template brush has the shape of a sprite that you select. When you use a template brush in a composition, the shape of that sprite is the paintbrush shape.

toolbar

Narrow panel of buttons that typically appears below the menu bar and contains the buttons for doing standard composition tasks, such as saving a composition, cutting and pasting sprites, or previewing your composition with another color palette.

toolbox

Narrow panel of buttons that typically appears on the left side of the Microsoft Image Composer window and contains the buttons for choosing and displaying the tool palettes.

tool palette

Window that displays a set of options and controls (or items) that you can choose to add or change sprites in your composition. For example, the **Shapes** tool palette provides you with the tools for adding new shapes or extracting shapes from your composition.

transform matrix

The array of numbers used to warp points when you apply linear effects, including translation, rotation, shear, and perspective. These effects use a single 4x4 transform matrix per sprite.

transparent

Transparent sprites are comprised of pixels with no color, e.g. completely clear pixels. See also, *opacity* and *opaque*.

true color

The **True Color** palette mixes the red, green, and blue available from your 24-bit color video card to produce the wide range of colors. There are 16 million colors available on the **True Color** palette. Microsoft Image Composer always stores your composition in True Color when you save it as an MIC file. However, you can save or view your composition using a *reduced color palette*.

two-point perspective

The technique of representing the spatial relation of objects as they might appear to the eye. You can apply two-point perspective in Microsoft Image Composer using the **Perspective** warp.

workspace

The entire area available to use when creating a composition that includes the *composition guide*, the area around it, and any windows you have open showing parts of the composition.

z-order

The numerical position of a sprite in the stack of sprites, ordered front to back, that make up a composition.

Mask and Shadow Overview

{button ,AL("artistic effect how")} How?

Original sprite

Mask made from original sprite

Mask and background after applying effects

Composition with all sprites in place

You can use the spline tool to create both masks and shadows that alter all the elements of an image object: color, texture, light, and shape. To create masks or shadows, you first create a new sprite containing a specific area of a source sprite. This new sprite, the mask, is an area you want to protect from changes, to apply specific changes to, or to use as the basis of a shadow. Then, after you make changes to the source sprite, the mask, or both, you can move the mask into its original position, or you can offset it from the source sprite to create a shadow.

Masks are typically used to protect sections of a sprite while you apply changes to the non-masked areas. For example, in the preceding figures, you see a composition of a skyline against a neutral-colored sky in the first frame. The goal is to show the scene at dusk. To accomplish this task, you create a mask of only the skyline and move it away from the composition. Next you can apply a gradient ramp, such as the Night Sky ramp, to the composition. Finally, you can apply a colorize filter to give the skyline an evening feel and move the skyline back into its original location.

Shadows enhance sprites by adding the illusion of a light source hitting a particular section of the sprite and creating a distinct shape and texture. For example, the following figures show a metronome with a shadow. The shadow was created by using the spline tool to make a new sprite with the shape of a metronome. The shadow was then placed behind the metronome.

Original sprite

New sprite for shadow shape

Shadow in place

Finished composition

You can also add full shadows to simplistic sprites.

- Masks allow you to protect sections of a sprite while you apply changes to the rest of the sprite.
- Shadows allow you to add the illusion of depth and realism to a sprite.

To create a mask

{button ,AL("artistic effect how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("artistic effect ovr")} Overview

1. In the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. Click **Spline**.
3. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to the desired setting.
4. Select the **Close** and **Fill** boxes.
5. Within the bounding box of the sprite, outline the appropriate area of the sprite you want to mask.
6. Click **Edit Points** to adjust the spline.
7. Click **Extract**.

   You have created an exact copy of the area of the sprite included in the spline.

To create a shadow for a portion of a sprite

{button ,AL("artistic effect how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("artistic effect ovr")} Overview

1. Select a sprite and then, in the toolbox, click **Color Swatch**.
2. Select a color for the shadow and click **OK**. For example, to create a black shadow, set **Red** to 0, **Green** to 0, and **Blue** to 0.
3. Create a new sprite for the shadow by creating a spline. For details, see To create a mask.
4. Drag the new sprite away from the original sprite.
5. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
6. In the drop-down list, click **Color Enhancement**, then click **Color Atop**. You can also use **Tint** or **Colorize** to create shadows. **Tint** adds color more transparently than does **Color Atop**. **Colorize** adds color more transparently than does **Tint**, allowing more of the original sprite to show through. Adjust opacity as needed and click **Apply**.
7. Place the shadow you have created behind the original sprite, or wherever you want the shadow to be.

   Note You might need to rearrange the position of the sprites in the *stack* for the shadow to appear behind the original sprite. To change the order of the sprites, use the **Send to Back** or **Bring to Front** options on the **Arrange** menu.

To create a new sprite from a single channel

{button ,AL("existing
sprite how")}
Related Topics

1. Select a sprite.
2. In the **Edit** menu, click **Copy Channel**.
3. From the **Copy Channel** submenu, click the **Red**, **Green**, **Blue**, or **Alpha** channel.
4. In the **Edit** menu, click **Paste**.
   A new sprite appears which contains a single color channel.

What is Microsoft Image Composer?

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_the_Image_Composer_Interface;art effects ovr;patterns and fills ovr;howTo_create_a_new_web_image_from_FrontPage;INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_conOverview_of_Working_with_Color;Impressionist ovr;A_howEditing_Adobe_Photoshop__Files_in_Microsoft_Image_Composer;shapes ovr;warps group ovr;")}
Related Topics

Microsoft Image Composer is an application for creating *compositions* for on-screen display on Web sites or other destinations. You can use existing art in a wide variety of formats or create new art by using a combination of powerful tools, virtually unlimited workspace, and sample images. The following figure shows a composition created with Image Composer.

Image Composer is based on the model of an image object known as a *sprite*. You can move sprites by using a mouse, much as you move objects on your desktop. When you bring an existing image into Image Composer, it is automatically converted into a sprite.

Image Composer was designed for experimentation. You can apply effects easily, view the results, then modify or undo those effects to achieve the result you seek.

When you work with Image Composer, you enjoy the following advantages:

- Work with industry-standard file formats.

  You can use Image Composer to work with a wide variety of popular file formats, including TIFF (.tif), CompuServe GIF (.gif), Targa (.tga), JPEG (.jpg), Windows bitmap (.bmp), and Adobe Photoshop 3.0 (.psd). For working with scanned images, Image Composer supports the TWAIN interface.

- Use the simplified interface.

  In addition to standard menus and toolbars, Image Composer functions are divided into groups and placed on eight tool palettes that disappear from view when not needed. Each tool palette contains a related group of tools or effects. For example, all paint tools are grouped on the **Paint** tool palette.
- Use popular plug-in sets.

  Image Composer includes the Impressionist plug-in, which provides dozens of additional effects and filters beyond those available in Image Composer. Image Composer supports the use of many popular plug-ins, including Kai's Power Tools, Adobe Photoshop-compatible plug-in filters, and others.
- Choose from hundreds of sample images.

  Image Composer includes hundreds of sample images, available as part of the online Help system. You can browse the images while working on a composition and include them as part of the composition you are working on. These images include scenes of nature, cityscapes, animals, plants, household items, textures, buttons, frames, and more.

Using Image Composer Documentation

Microsoft Image Composer documentation consists of online Help and a README file containing information gathered too late to be included in Help.

The online help system consists of the following parts:

- **Context-sensitive Help**. This is brief help on a particular tool or for a particular dialog box. Context-sensitive Help is available in the following ways:
  - Clicking the question mark button on the tool bar, moving the question mark pointer to a tool or control (not a label or an icon), and clicking.
  - Clicking **Help** in a dialog box.
  - Pressing F1 or SHIFT + F1 to get context at the most specific level available.
- **Procedure Help**. This is help that consists of a series of steps that you follow to perform a specific task. Procedure help is available from the **Help** menu by clicking **Image Composer Help Topics** and then clicking the procedure you want.
- **ToolTips**. This help consists of brief names for tools and controls that do not have labels. To use this help, move the pointer over the control you want help for and pause.
- **Reference Help**. This help consists of topics based on sample images you can create with each category of tools, and a table that maps keyboard combinations to actions you perform with a mouse.
- **Hint Messages**. This help appears automatically when you are required to follow a specific sequence or act on a specific object. You can disable hint messages at any time from within the hint message dialog box.

Overview of Creating Artwork for Web Sites

You can use Image Composer to edit existing images from your own or other Web sites, or create new artwork.

While in Image Composer, you can work in True Color to provide millions of colors for your art. At the same time you are creating or modifying an image, you also can view that image in reduced color to preview its appearance on a Web site.

You can work with existing images from a variety of sources. For example, you can take pictures with a digital camera and save those pictures to a standard file format that you can work with in Image Composer. Other sources of images include files stored in industry-standard formats, photo compact discs, sample images included with Image Composer, and images scanned into Image Composer.

Image Composer makes creating buttons and other elements of Web sites easy and quick. Sample files contain buttons, borders, and backgrounds that you can use unchanged or turn into dazzling original works.

When your artwork is complete, you can save it in a format that is optimized for quick downloading and display, such as transparent .gif files.

Using Image Composer with Microsoft Office

Microsoft Image Composer offers compatibility with Microsoft Office products. You can cut, copy, and paste to and from Image Composer to and from Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint, and other applications. Menus, toolbars, accelerator keys, shortcut menus, and other controls in Image Composer follow the Office standard. For more information, see the Office Compatible Help topic.

Working with Light Overview

{button ,AL("Color tuning palette ovr;A_Using_the_Dodge_Burn_Tool;A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("light how")} How?

Light is one of the basic elements of a visual composition, along with color, texture, and shape. By adjusting the amount of light in specific areas of a sprite, you can add depth and character. Increasing the light on a portion of a sprite can make that portion appear closer to the viewer. Darkening an area can make an area seem farther away.

With Microsoft Image Composer, you can manipulate the amount of light, and the quality of the light, for entire sprites or for selected areas of a sprite.

To manipulate light for entire sprites, you can use **Color Shifting**, **Highlight/Shadows**, and **Dynamic Range** on the **Color Tuning** tool palette. To manipulate light for selected areas of a sprite, you can use **Dodge-Burn** and **Contrast** on the **Paint** tool palette.

Using the Dodge-Burn Tool

{button ,AL("working with light ovr")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("dodge-burn how")} How?

Dodge-Burn creates effects similar to those used by photographers when printing or enlarging pictures.

A dodge effect is the result of placing an object between the light source and the photographic paper so that a specific portion of the picture gets less light than the rest of the picture. Typically, a photographer uses a small object and moves it around as light from the enlarger falls on the paper. You can use **Dodge** to recreate that effect by using a paintbrush as the dodge object and dragging it over a portion of a sprite to darken that portion.

A burn effect is just the opposite of a dodge effect, so that a portion of the photograph gets more light than the rest of the sprite. You can use **Burn** to recreate that effect by using a paintbrush as a Burn object and dragging it over a portion of a sprite to light that portion.

To lighten a portion of a sprite

{button ,AL("dodge-burn how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Using_the_Dodge-Burn_Tool")} Overview

1. Click the sprite you want to modify.
2. In the toolbox, click **Paint**.
3. On the **Paint** tool palette, click **Dodge-Burn**.
4. In the **Paint Brush Selection grid**, click a brush.
5. On the **Dodge-Burn** slider, move the slider to the right. Higher numbers add more light.
6. Drag the brush over the area of the sprite you want to lighten.

To darken a portion of a sprite

{button ,AL("dodge-burn how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Using_the_Dodge-Burn_Tool")} Overview

1. Click the sprite you want to modify.
2. In the toolbox, click **Paint**.
3. On the **Paint** tool palette, click **Dodge-Burn**.
4. In the **Paint Brush Selection grid**, click a brush.
5. On the **Dodge-Burn** slider, move the slider to the left to apply negative values. Lower negative numbers make the area darker.
6. Drag the brush over the area of the sprite you want to darken.

To adjust the contrast of a portion of a sprite

{button ,AL("light how")} Related Topics

{button ," working with light ovr;A_PAINT _Paint_Tools _Overview")} Overview

1. Click the sprite you want to modify.
2. In the toolbox, click **Paint**.
3. On the **Paint** tool palette, click **Contrast**.
4. In the **Paint Brush Selection grid**, click a brush.
5. On the **Contrast**, move the slider to the left to lessen the contrast or to the right to increase the contrast.
6. Drag the brush over the area of the sprite you want to adjust.

To adjust the brightness of a sprite

{button ,AL("light how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("working with light ovr;color shifting overview")} Overview

1. Click the sprite you want to modify.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Shifting** page of the **Color Tuning** tool palette, move the **Brightness** slider to the right to make the sprite brighter or to the left to make the sprite darker.
4. Click **Apply**.

Tip You can experiment with levels of brightness by applying a value, choosing a new level of brightness and applying that value. Each new value is applied to the original sprite, not to the version of the sprite to which the previous level was applied. You can experiment in this manner until you select a different sprite.

To adjust the contrast of a sprite

{button ,AL("light how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("working with light ovr;color shifting overview")} Overview

1. Click the sprite you want to modify.
2. In the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Shifting** page of the **Color Tuning** tool palette, move the **Contrast** slider to the right to increase contrast or to the left to decrease contrast.
4. Click **Apply**.

Tip You can experiment with levels of contrast by applying a value, choosing a new level of contrast and applying that value. Each new value is applied to the original sprite, not to the version of the sprite to which the previous level was applied. You can experiment in this manner until you select a different sprite.

Creating Compositions

{button ,AL("compos
itions con;sprites
con")} Related
Topics

The basic building block of a Microsoft Image Composer *composition* is the image object known as a *sprite*. A composition can have one sprite, one hundred sprites, or more. Because a sprite is an object, you can move it anywhere in a composition just as easily as you move an icon on your desktop.

In many image editing programs, images must be manipulated through layers, which can be confusing and tedious work. In Image Composer, sprites can be moved independently and directly with a simple click. Rather than working with a single fixed image in a composition, you work with many objects (sprites) that you move, process, and manipulate. For more information on sprites, see What is a Sprite?.

What is a Sprite?

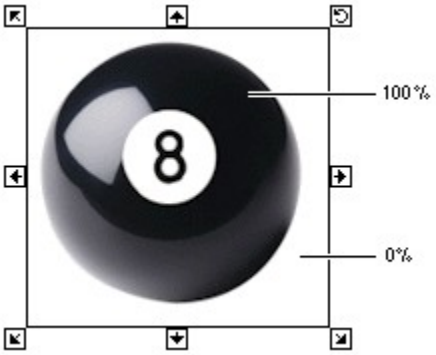
{button ,AL("sprites con;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("compositions con;")} Overview

A *sprite* is an image object with shape and transparency. A composition includes every sprite that you have created or modified, regardless of whether you can see it in the workspace view window.

Each time you insert an existing image into a composition, regardless of its source, that image automatically becomes a sprite. When you create a new image with Microsoft Image Composer, that new image is created as a sprite. You can move sprites anywhere in a composition and arrange them as you choose.

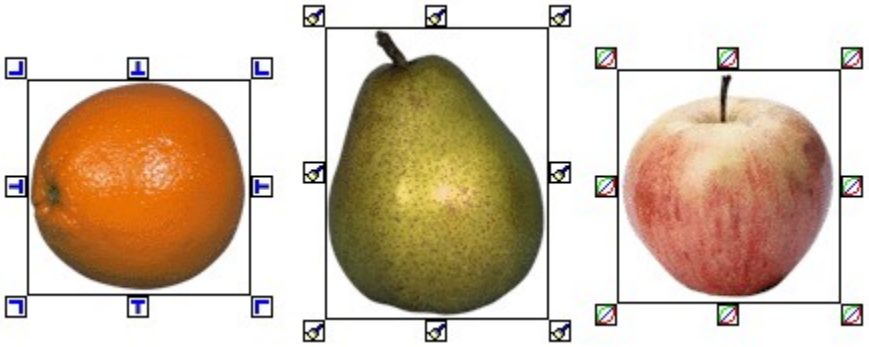
When you click a sprite, you see that it is surrounded by a *bounding box*. The bounding box provides reference points for various effects and tools. The following figure shows a sprite and its bounding box. In this figure, the eight ball itself is set for 100% opacity (completely opaque); the clear area outside the ball extending to the bounding box is set for 0% opacity (completely transparent).



The bounding box has handles in each corner and on each line. You use these handles for resizing a sprite, rotating it, and more.

As you use a tool or apply an effect, its action is applied to the sprite(s) you currently have selected. The bounding box handles indicate which group of tools is currently selected. The following figure shows examples of different bounding boxes, as they relate to a specific tool or effect.

Crop/Extend bounding box, Paint bounding box, and Color Tuning bounding box



Sprites can be completely independent, combined in temporary *selection sets*, or combined in permanent groups. You can apply various tools, effects, and filters to either single sprites or temporary selection sets of sprites.

The position of a sprite in a composition is determined by where you place it on the workspace and when you added that sprite to the composition. Each new sprite is positioned on a *stack* of sprites. As

each new sprite becomes part of a composition, it is placed on top of the stack. For more information, see Understanding the Stack.

Sprites and Opacity

{button ,AL("sprites con;")} Related Topics	{button ,AL("compositions con;")} Overview	{button ,AL("transparency how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

The shape of a ***sprite*** is determined by the ***opacity*** of the image being represented and by the transparent space around it. However, the transparency of a sprite is not limited to the space surrounding it.

A sprite is defined by four channels that contain settings for red, green, blue, and ***alpha***. The alpha channel defines the degree of opacity of a sprite from zero (completely transparent) to 100 (completely opaque).

You can use the alpha channel as if it were another color. Many effects and filters contain a setting for opacity, which sets the transparency of the effect anywhere from completely transparent to completely opaque. For example, you can set the opacity of the erase tool to partially erase a portion or a sprite and allow the sprite behind it to show through. The following is a composition that makes use of transparency.

Understanding the Stack

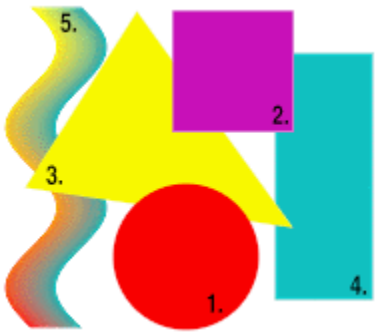
{button ,AL("sprites con;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("compositions con;")} Overview

A composition has three dimensions: height, width, and depth. The depth is represented by the *stack*, also referred to as the *z-order*. When a new sprite is added to a composition, whether by inserting an existing image or by creating a new image, that sprite is placed on top of the stack.

You can move sprites anywhere in the workspace. As you do so, they remain in their order in the stack until you specifically change the order.

The placement of sprites in the composition space does not necessarily reflect their order in the stack. Two sprites can be next to each other in a composition and yet be at opposite ends of the stack. Two sprites can be adjacent in the stack and can be at opposite ends of a composition. The following figure shows the relationship of sprites in a stack. The numbers in the sprites show their position in the stack.



Creating New Sprites

{button ,AL("sprites con;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("compositions con;")} Overview

You can create new sprites by inserting images that already exist or by creating new sprites with Microsoft Image Composer. Among the types of existing images you can insert into a composition include those stored in a variety of file formats, images scanned in from existing art, images from Kodak photo compact discs, and images imported from the World Wide Web.

When you insert an image from an outside source into Image Composer, that image immediately becomes a sprite, and you can treat it as you would any sprite. Note that some file formats that Image Composer supports do not save *alpha* (transparency). For more information, see Working with Supported File Types.

You can create new sprites within Image Composer in a variety of ways. You can create sprites in different geometric shapes, such as rectangles, ovals, and polygons. You can also create a new sprite from an existing sprite by duplicating it exactly, or by cutting out a portion of that sprite.

You can use the Image Composer **Spline** tool for creating free-form sprites or to cut out parts of existing sprites. You can use **Spline** to create shadows and masks and many other original shapes.

Overview of the Image Composer Interface

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_the_Toolbar;A_INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_INTERFACE_Using_Context_Menus;A_INTERFACE_Choosing_Tools;A_Intro_Working_with_Image_Composer_Toolbox;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_the_Toolbar;A_INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_INTERFACE_Using_Context_Menus;A_INTERFACE_Choosing_Tools;A_Intro_Working_with_Image_Composer_Toolbox")} How?

The Microsoft Image Composer interface includes the toolbox and design space in addition to a toolbar and menus. The toolbox is a set of tools that you can use to apply tools, filters, and effects to sprites. When you start Image Composer, the toolbar appears below the standard Microsoft Windows 95 menu bar. Below it is the **Composition Guide**, the **Color Swatch**, and a toolbox to the left. At the bottom of the screen, one of eight tool palettes appears, depending on which button is selected on the toolbox. A status bar appears at the bottom of the window.

The following figure shows the Image Composer interface. Click on an area of the figure to get information on that part of the interface.

Note that when you work with the interface and move the pointer over a toolbar button or list, toolbox button, or **Color Swatch**, a ToolTip appears over the tool. The status bar also displays the name of the tool as the pointer passes over it.

If you have your own set of tools, such as Adobe Photoshop-compatible plug-in filters or Kai's Power Tools, you can also use them with Image Composer.

The workspace is the area of Image Composer you use to create and modify a composition. Notice that the sliders are located on the midpoints of the horizontal and vertical scroll bars of the workspace window to show that the workspace itself extends far beyond the workspace window.

Within the Image Composer workspace is the **Composition Guide**, a rectangle that occupies most of a maximized view window, as shown in the figure of the interface. By default, the composition guide is white, but it you can make it any color. The **Composition Guide** provides a reference space and a background color when creating a composition.

The area within the **Composition Guide** is the only area of the workspace that is included when you save a composition to certain file formats, such as GIF, or ***flatten*** a composition to a single sprite.

Working with the Image Composer Toolbox

{button ,AL("tools con;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_INTERFACE_Using_the_Toolbar;A_INTERFACE_Using_Tool_Palettes;A_INTERFACE_Using_Context_Menus;A_INTERFACE_Choosing_Tools;tools ovr;")} How?

By using tools in the toolbox, you can create your own style, or emulate an historic style. For example, you can use Microsoft Image Composer's paint tools to emulate the bright colors and strong brush strokes of a nineteenth century master like Cezanne, or create a monochrome wash drawing in the suiboku-ga style of the fourteenth century sumi-e master Sesshu Toyo.

Tool *palettes* are out of view until you activate them and then they slide up from behind the status bar. You can customize the behavior of the tool palettes to suit your own work style much as you can modify behavior of the task bar in Windows 95.

In Image Composer, tools palettes are organized by related tasks. For example, the **Art Effects** tool palette contains dozens of tools for sketching, painting, and more. You activate a tool palette by clicking a tool on the toolbox. The following list describes each tool palette.

- The **Arrange** tool palette contains tools to arrange, resize, rotate, flip, and change the order of sprites in the stack. Tools to crop or extend the bounding box of a sprite are also included.
- The **Paint** tool palette contains tools to apply various paint effects, such as spraying a color with an airbrush or painting a color with a brush you choose from dozens of sizes and shapes.
- The **Text** tool palette contains tools to create text sprites using the set of scaleable fonts that are installed on your computer.
- The **Shapes** tool palette contains tools to create new sprites in geometric shapes or in free-form shapes you create with the **Spline** tool. In addition, you can use the color lift tool to create a new sprite of a single color from an existing sprite or to extract the texture of a sprite.
- The **Patterns and Fills** tool palette contains tools to add color gradient ramps, predefined patterns, complement shapes, and to transfer *pixels* from one sprite to another.
- The **Warps and Filters** tool palette contains tools to add warps, warp transforms, outlines, filters, and color enhancements to sprites.
- The **Art Effects** tool palette contains tools to add fine art effects to sprites, including paint, sketch, graphic, exotic, and utility effects.
- The **Color Tuning** tool palette contains tools for making adjustments to the contrast, brightness, hue, and saturation of colors, and for making adjustments to highlights and shadows, and dynamic range.
- The **Color Picker** dialog box provides access to true color palettes and to custom reduced-color palettes. You activate the **Color Picker** by clicking the **Color Swatch**. You also right-click to activate a more compact color picker with fewer options, depending on which tab of the **Color Picker** is current. You can drag a color from the main color swatch to color swatches on the tool palettes, such as those for shadow color and edge color in the **Warps and Filters Outlines** options, or from the color swatches on the tool palettes to the main **Color Swatch**.

Exploring the Image Composer Workspace

{button ,AL("tools ovr;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("compositions ovr;")} Overview

The Microsoft Image Composer workspace extends far beyond the confines of a single monitor screen. The workspace includes the **Composition Guide**, plus an infinite amount of space beyond the **Composition Guide**. You can take advantage of this design space to place finished or experimental sprites in temporary storage in any part of the workspace.

You also can open more than one view window for a composition. For example, you can have one window showing your composition in True Color at 100% size, a window showing the composition reduced to 20%, and a window showing the composition with a custom color palette. You can use the Image Composer view window as a virtual camera that you can move around through an infinite scene.

The Image Composer workspace

When you save an Image Composer composition, you save everything in the workspace, including the sprites that are not on the **Composition Guide**. You can determine the size of the **Composition Guide** for a particular work session or set default size and color for all compositions.

The Image Composer Work Cycle

{button ,AL("tools con;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("tools ovr;")} Overview

An important concept in working with Microsoft Image Composer is current selection. At any moment in the course of designing your composition, the actions you perform, and the *sprites* you perform those actions on, are determined by the following current selections.

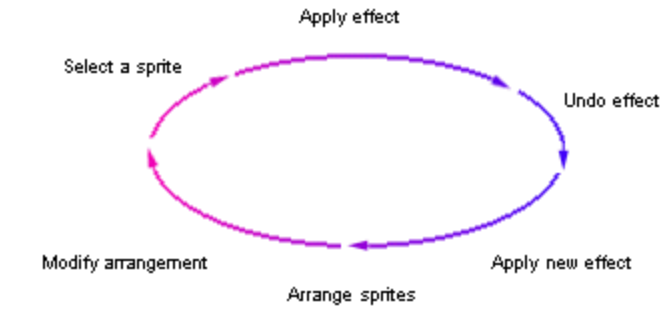
- **Current sprite**. This is the sprite you have selected by clicking it. The current sprite can be a single sprite, a temporary set of sprites, or a permanent group of sprites.
- **Current tool**. This is the tool, filter, or effect that you most recently clicked.
- **Current color**. This is the color that is displayed in the **Color Swatch**.
- **Current mode**. This is the state of the composition environment as shown by the handles surrounding the *bounding box*. For example, in order to select a sprite, you must be in select mode.

At any time during your Image Composer work session, you can make any sprite the current sprite by clicking it, any tool the current tool by clicking it, any color the current color by using the **Color Picker**, and any mode the current mode by clicking a tool in the toolbox.

The Image Composer work cycle is built on the idea of experimenting easily with sprites that you create and with images you insert.

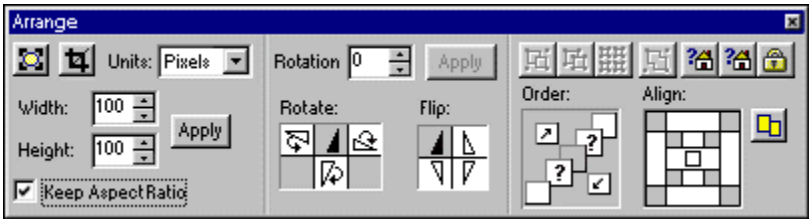
The Image Composer work cycle

1. Insert existing image or create a new sprite
2. Develop the composition

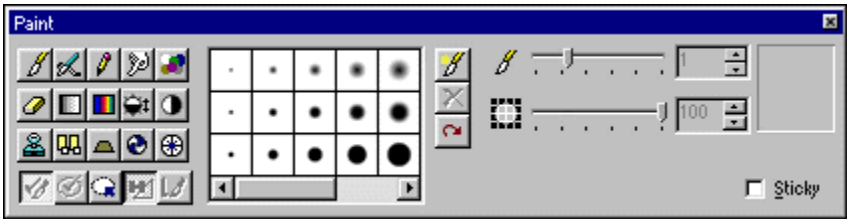


3. Save the composition

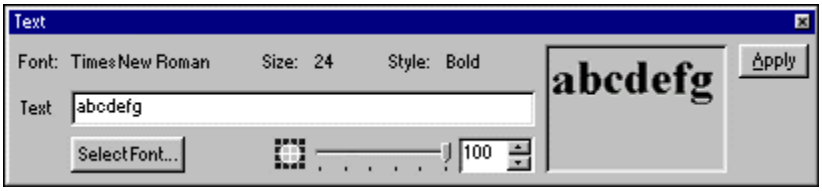
Arrange tool palette



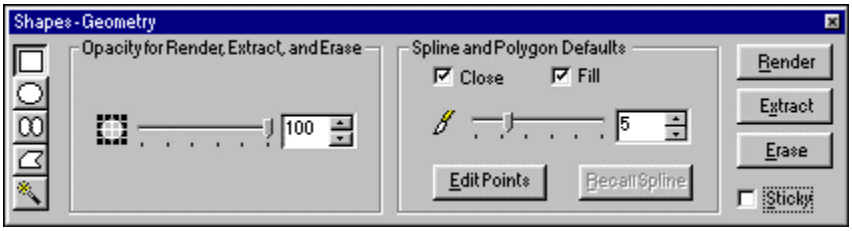
Paint tool palette



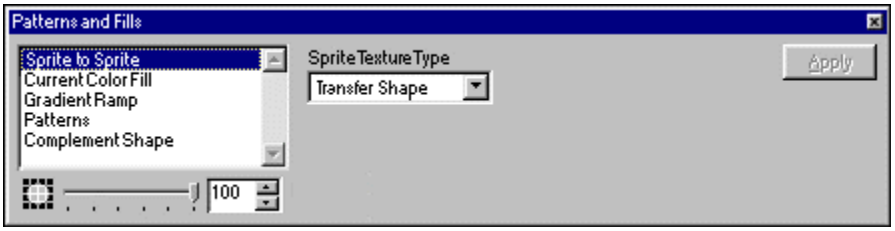
Text tool palette



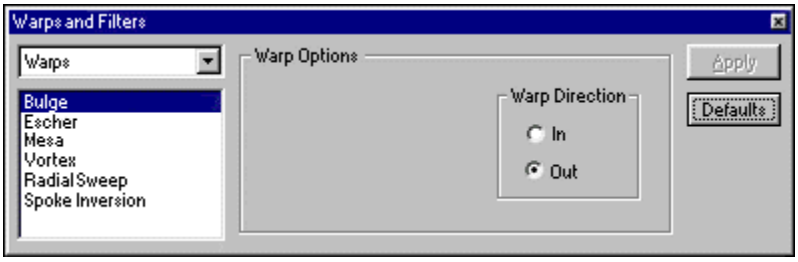
Shapes tool palette



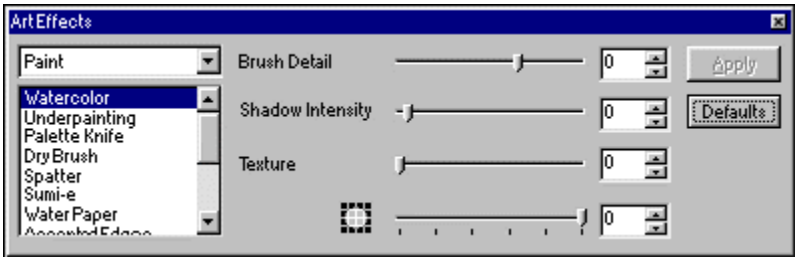
Patterns and Fills tool palette



Warps and Filters tool palette

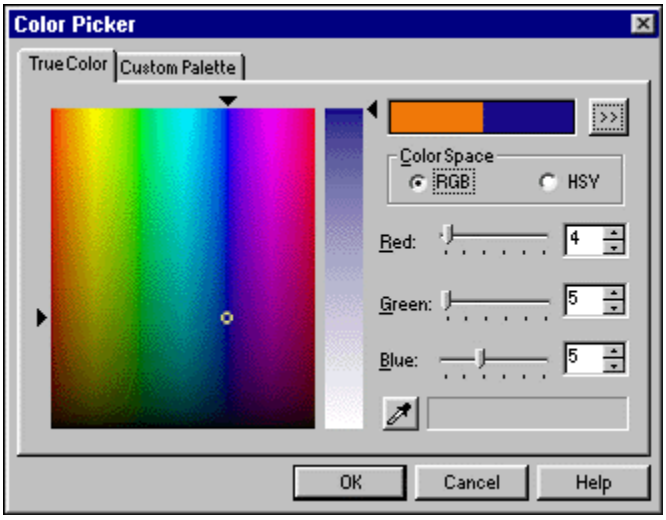


Art Effects tool palette



Color Tuning tool palette

Color Picker



Answer Point

Answer Point support for Microsoft Image Composer is available by contacting Answer Point for your host product. For more information, see your host documentation.

Pointer location

Gives the X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) coordinates for the pointer.

Current sprite dimensions

Gives the dimensions, in pixels, of the current sprite, if any.

Composition Guide

The portion of the workspace that serves as a reference when you work on compositions. It determines the content of files saved to certain file types, a choice of which portion of a composition is printed, and more. You can change the size and color of the composition guide.

Sprite

An image object, containing shape and transparency, that makes up a composition. Although sprites can be any shape, they are contained within rectangular bounding boxes.

Current color swatch

Displays the current color, used in determining the color in many actions, such as creating geometric shapes, certain patterns and fills, and more.

Toolbox

Contains a button to activate each tool palette.

Title bar

Contains the title of the file that is currently open.

Menu bar

Contains commands to apply actions, arrange compositions, manage files, set options, and more.

Tool bar

Contains buttons to activate tools.

Workspace

The entire area available for composing images. Includes the workspace windows, composition guide, and sprites, including those not visible in the workspace window.

Current sprite location

Displays the location of the upper-left corner of the bounding box of the current sprite, if any, relative to the upper-left corner of the composition guide.

Cursor mode

Displays the current cursor mode, such as selection, zoom, pan, or any of the paint tools.

Status bar

Displays information about the current status of the composition as well as information about menu items and more.

Workspace window horizontal scrollbar

Use this scrollbar to move the view within the workspace window in a horizontal direction.

Workspace window vertical scrollbar

Use this scrollbar to move the view within the workspace window in a vertical direction.

Composition title bar

Displays the title of the composition currently within the workspace window.

Text Sprites Overview

{button ,AL("A_To_Create_A_Text_Sprite")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Creating_Compositions_Overview")} Overview

If a picture is worth a thousand words, imagine the value of a picture composed of words, or a word composed of pictures. By combining words with pictures, you can convey more information and produce more emotional impact than you could with pictures or words alone.

When you work with text in Microsoft Image Composer, you can create text *sprites*, which are the same as any other sprites you create. After you have created a text sprite, you cannot edit the text. You can apply any effect or filter to the text, but you cannot change the text string itself. Any text that you have typed in the **Text** edit box in the **Text** tool palette remains in the box, so creating a new text sprite with slightly altered text is a simple matter.

Text sprites are created in the current color displayed in the *Color Swatch*. When you want to use a different color for a text sprite, you must change the current color before creating the text sprite.

Image Composer supports any scaleable fonts that you have installed on your computer, including the sample fonts that can be installed with this product.

To Create a Text Sprite

1. In the toolbox, click **Text**.
2. On the **Text** tool palette, click **Select Font**.
3. In the **Font** dialog box, choose a **Font** type, **Font style**, and **Size**.
4. Click **OK**.
5. In the **Text** edit box, type the text you want to appear in your composition.
6. Move the **Opacity** slider to the setting you want for the text sprite.
7. Click **Apply**.

To Create a Justified List

1. Arrange the text sprites in the top-to-bottom spacing you want for the list.
2. Press and hold the SHIFT key and select all the text sprites; this creates a temporary *selection set*.
3. On the toolbox, click **Arrange**.
4. In the **Align** grid, click **Left Sides** for a left-justified list or **Right Sides** for a right-justified list.
5. Click the sprite that you want to align the other sprites with.

To create a new web image from FrontPage

{button ,AL("web images;FrontPage 97;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Creating_Compositions_Overview;A_Intro_Creating_New_Sprites ")} Overview

You can create new web images in FrontPage 97 using Microsoft Image Composer. Your new image can combine shapes, other image files, and the various effects available on the tool palettes in Image Composer. After you are done creating your image, you can send it to FrontPage. When you include the image in a FrontPage web, the sprites in your composition are flattened into a single-image GIF file.

1. In **FrontPage Editor**, open the web page you want to add a new image to.
2. On the **FrontPage toolbar**, click **Show Image Editor**. This action starts Image Composer and you can begin a new composition for your web page.
3. In Image Composer, use the toolbox to display the tool palettes you want to use to create the image.
4. After you finish your composition, select all the sprites that make up the composition.
5. In Image Composer, on the **Edit** menu, click **Copy**.
6. In the FrontPage Editor, use the **Paste** command or the **Insert Image** command to insert the composition into your web page. This action automatically converts the selection into a GIF file.
7. If you want to save the file in Image Composer format (.mic), click **Save As** on the **File** menu, then enter a name for the file.
8. On the **File** menu, click **Exit**, then finish your work in FrontPage.

Note If Image Composer does not start when you click **Show Image Editor**, you may need to set it as the default image editor in FrontPage. If you want to preserve the flexibility multiple sprites provide, you can also save the image as an Image Composer file (.mic) and after making changes to it, you can send it as a GIF file to your web.

To edit an existing web page image

{button ,AL("web images;editing sprites;cropping an image;existing sprite how")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Creating_Compositions_Overview;A_Intro_Creating_New_Sprites ")} Overview

You can edit a web image you have in FrontPage 97 using Microsoft Image Composer. You can alter the image with shapes, other image files, and the various effects available on the tool palettes in Image Composer. After you are done editing your image, you can return it to FrontPage. When you return the image to FrontPage the sprites in your composition are combined into a single-image GIF file or flattened to the original format of the file.

1. In the **FrontPage Editor**, open the web page that contains the image you want to edit.
2. Double-click the image to start Image Composer.
3. In **Image Composer**, use the toolbox to display the tool palettes you want to use to edit the image.
4. Click **Save** on the **File** menu.
5. On the File menu, click **Exit**, then finish your work in FrontPage.

Note If Image Composer does not start when you double-click your image, you may need to set it as the default image editor in FrontPage. If you want to preserve the flexibility that multiple sprites provide, you can also save the image as an Image Composer file (.mic). If you make changes to it, you need to re-save it as the GIF file used in your web. If you save the image as another name, you will have to add this new file to the web in FrontPage. The original file remains in the web, but is not referenced in the web page.

To select the color palette used by an image in FrontPage

{button ,AL("web images, color palette;color custom")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Creating_Compositions_Overview;A_Intro_Creating_New_Sprites ")} Overview

You can select the colors used by an image in your web page by changing the color format. Some images have color formats that look great in one web browser, but do not look good in all of them. To match the colors available with most web browsers, use the color format of the **Balanced Ramp** color palette provided by Microsoft Image Composer. This way, you can ensure your page looks its best in most common web browsers. By changing color formats, you don't lose your old image and color palette. Image Composer doesn't remove the original image, but adds a new file with the new color palette to your web and web page. The old image with its original palette remains in your web.

1. In **FrontPage**, open the page that has the image you want to change.
2. Double-click the image.
3. In **Image Composer**, click **Save As** on the **File** menu.
4. In the **Save As** dialog box, if you have selected GIF as the file type, select **Balanced Ramp** in the **Color format** drop-down box, then click **Save**.
5. From the **File** menu, click **Exit**.

To make an existing sprite transparent

{button ,AL("A_To map transparency from one sprite to another;A_To make an area of a sprite transparent;wash;")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Sprites_and_Opacity;")}
Overview

You can make an existing sprite transparent to allow the sprites behind it to show through. By using a wash, you can change the opacity or percentage of the alpha channel mixed in the colors of the image. Lower wash opacity values create a more transparent sprite. If you apply a wash repeatedly, the image will fade so that all of the pixels are clear and the image is invisible.

1. In your composition, click the sprite you want to make transparent.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. From the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, select **Color Enhancement**.
4. Select **Wash**.
5. Adjust the **Wash Opacity** slider to specify the amount of transparency you want, then click **Apply**.

Note If you are not sure what setting to use, start with a high value and apply that setting several times to slowly increase the transparency of the sprite.

To make an area of a sprite transparent

{button ,AL("A_To map transparency from one sprite to another;A_To make an existing sprite transparent")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Sprites_and_Opacity;")}
Overview

You can make an area of a sprite semi-transparent or invisible to allow portions of other sprites behind the sprite to show through. For example, if you want to make two rings appear to be interlocked, you can overlap two sprites of a ring and erase the portions of one ring that would not be visible if the rings were interlocked.

Using **Erase** found on the **Paint** tool palette on areas of a sprite, you can change the opacity or percentage of the alpha channel mixed in the colors of an area of a sprite. Higher opacity values increase the transparency of the area. If you erase with the opacity set at 100, the areas of the sprite where you apply **Erase** become completely transparent or invisible. If you apply the erase item with a lower setting repeatedly to the same area, the area becomes more and more transparent.

1. In your composition, click the sprite that has the parts you want to make transparent.
2. In the toolbox, click **Paint**.
3. From the **Paint** tool palette, click **Erase** from the **Paint Effect Grid** on the left side of the palette.
4. Adjust the **Opacity** slider to specify the amount of transparency you want.
5. In the sprite that has areas you want to change, drag over the area you want to make transparent.

To map transparency from one sprite to another

{button ,AL("A_To make an area of a sprite transparent;A_To make an existing sprite transparent")}
Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Sprites_and_Opacity ")}
Overview

You can map the transparent pixels from one sprite to another so that a cutout shaped like the other sprite appears in the first sprite.

1. In your composition, position the sprite you want to use as a source of transparent pixels over the sprite that you want to add the transparent pixels to.
2. Click the destination sprite you want to add transparent pixels to.
3. In the toolbox, click **Patterns and Fills**.
4. From the **Patterns and Fills** palette, select **Sprite to Sprite**.
5. In the **Sprite Texture Type** drop-down box, select **Transparency Map**, then click **Apply**.
6. If the option to display **Hint** dialog boxes is selected, the **Hint** dialog box appears. Click **OK**.
7. In the composition, click the source sprite that has the transparent pixels you want to add to the destination sprite.
8. To see the results, move the source sprite off the sprite you wanted to change.

Editing Adobe Photoshop Files in Microsoft Image Composer

{button ,AL("A_how Saving_Your_Composition_to_Adobe_Photoshop__File_Format;A_MANAGING_PSD_format;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Creating_Compositions_Overview;A_Intro_Creating_New_Sprites ")} Overview

You can open and edit your Adobe Photoshop files in Microsoft Image Composer. If you created your file using version 3.0, each of the image objects becomes a sprite when you open the file in Image Composer. For files created in earlier versions, the image objects are combined into one sprite in your Image Composer composition. If you want to make separate sprites from the single sprite, you can extract portions. Also, if the paths in your Photoshop image do not appear in Image Composer; you can create sprites that have the same image as your paths using the **Spline** tool.

The size you set for the original composition in Photoshop determines the size of the **Composition Guide** in Image Composer. If your PSD file has a background image, that image becomes a sprite in the Image Composer composition, covering the Image Composer **Composition Guide**. The layers of the composition are blended much like the **Normal** layer function used in Photoshop.

To open an Adobe Photoshop file

1. From the **File** menu, click **Open**.
2. In the **Open** dialog box, select **Adobe Photoshop (*.psd)** in the **Files of type** box.
3. Locate the file you want to open and click **Open**.

   Note If your PSD file does not open, you need to save it as **RGB** in Photoshop before opening it in Image Composer.

You can edit the file using any of Image Composer's palettes.

Saving Your Composition to Adobe Photoshop File Format

{button ,AL("A_how Editing_Adobe_Photoshop__Files_in_Microsoft_Image_Composer ")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Intro_Creating_Compositions_Overview;A_Intro_Creating_New_Sprites ")} Overview

You can save your Microsoft Image Composer composition as an Adobe Photoshop version 3.0 PSD file. Each sprite becomes an image object.

To save your composition as a PSD file

1. From the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
2. In the **Save As** dialog box, select **Adobe Photoshop 3.0 (*.psd)** in the **Save as type** box. Click **OK**.
3. If you want to include the **Composition Guide** as the background object in your file, select the **Save the composition guide as the background layer** item in the **Photoshop (.PSD) File Save Options** dialog box.

   Note If you select this item, and then open the file in Photoshop, the file has a background layer that is the size and color of the **Composition Guide**. If you clear this item, the file does not include the **Composition Guide** as a background layer.
4. If you want to include all of the sprites regardless of their position relative to the **Composition Guide**, select the **Save the sprites outside of the composition guide** item.

   Note If you select this item, then open the file in Photoshop, the file has a background layer that is the size and color of the **Composition Guide**. If you clear this item, only the sprites and portions of sprites that are within the area of the **Composition Guide** are saved in the file.
5. Click **OK**.

Overview of Working with Color

{button ,AL("color con;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto') } How?

Microsoft Image Composer offers you a wide range of colors and a variety of ways to use them in your *composition*. You can control the *color palettes* used by your composition, the current color used to apply various *effects*, how colors appear in a *sprite*, and how colors are corrected for viewing on various display systems.

With Microsoft Image Composer, you can use a *true color* or a variety of *custom color palettes* to control the colors used by your composition. The palette you choose depends on the *display system* and the colors that your composition needs.

Use the following descriptions to find out more about color and how you can use it.

- Using true color All the compositions you design in Image Composer use true color available on display systems using a 24-bit video card.
- Using custom color palettes You can design compositions that look great on less capable systems or for web browsers that may not have true color capability.
- Setting a current color The Image Composer provides several ways for you to select a current color so that you can work efficiently.
- Adjusting the current color with color spaces If you need to fine-tune the colors in a sprite or the colors of a palette, you can control the color using one of three different *color spaces*.
- Tuning the color of a sprite If you want to adjust the brightness, contrast, highlight, or shadow of color in a sprite, you can edit the red, green, and blue *channels*.
- Control color with dithering If you want to determine which effect is used by a custom palette to accommodate display systems of varying capabilities, you can choose from four types of *dithering*.

Using True Color

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

You might plan to show your composition on a system with a 24-bit video card that can reproduce all 16 million colors available on the true color palette. The **True Color** palette mixes the red, green, and blue available from your 24-bit color video card to produce the wide range of colors.

True color (24-bit color) means 16 million colors available

For more information see the following topics.

- To select a true color for the Color Swatch
- Adjusting the current color with color spaces
- To adjust the current color in the Color Swatch
- Adjusting color channels - Red, green, blue, and Alpha
- To select a true color as an entry in a custom palette
- To set a color from the desktop as the current color

Using Custom Color Palettes

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

Currently, some video cards and web browsers are not able to reproduce the full range of true colors. If you want to publish your composition on the web, you can accommodate a variety of display systems and web browsers that may have less capability by using a custom color palette of 256 colors. Instead of mixing colors, a custom palette or 8-bit color palette has 1 to 256 specific color entries. For example, the following figure shows the balanced color palette. Any composition you store or edit in Microsoft Image Composer is in true color.

Custom palette (8-bit color) means up to 256 specific colors available

Although Image Composer default palette is **True Color**, you can view and save your compositions with a custom color palette such as balanced ramp, grayscale, or a palette you create to fulfill the purpose of your composition. For example, you might want to use your composition as a logo on a web page and want to make sure it looks good on most display systems. Using a custom palette, you can simulate a system with reduced color capability and adjust your design to look its best.

Using a custom palette, you can:

- Preview your composition with a palette
- Create a custom palette
- Select a custom color for the Color Swatch
- Add colors to a custom palette

  You can add colors from many sources:
  - Sprites or an entire composition
  - Various color ramps or system colors
- Change colors in a custom palette
  - Select a color from the desktop
  - Select a true color
  - Adjust an entry

To create a custom palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. Click **New**.
4. In the **New Color Palette** dialog box, type a name in the **Palette name** box.
5. In the **Palette size** box, type the number of colors you want to add to your new palette.

   Note Once you specify a number of colors, you can't change it. The maximum number of colors you can specify is 256.
6. In the **Dither by** box, select a method for approximating colors that are not in the current color palette, then click **OK**.

To	Select	Effect
Not dither	Solid	No color blending which creates a poster-like effect with splotches of color
Use a standard 16 x 16 ordered dither	Pattern	Little color blending that produces a blocky appearance
Use a 256x256 ordered dither	Random	Medium color blending
Distribute the color difference between the true color and the nearest palette color to the neighboring colors	Error Diffusion	High color blending useful with photographs.

Now you can add colors to your custom palette from a single sprite or an entire composition or from various color ramps or system colors.

To add colors from a sprite or composition

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

After you create a palette, you can add colors from selected sprites or an entire composition. The palette must have empty entries. For example, you can create a new palette with 256 color entries, add 100 colors from one group of sprites, then you can continue to add an additional 156 colors.

1. In the composition, select the sprites that have the colors you want to add to a palette.
2. Click the **Color Swatch** to display the **Color Picker** dialog box.
3. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select the **Custom Palette** tab.
4. If the palette you want to add colors to is not displayed, click the name of the palette in the **Color Palette** box.

   Note If the palette's name does not appear in the **Color Palette** box, use **Load** to locate the palette and add it to the list of items.
5. Click **Generate Colors**.
6. In the **Generate Colors** dialog box, type the number of colors you want to generate from the sprite.

   Note The minimum and maximum number of colors you can add appears to the right of the Number of colors edit box. These numbers are based on the number of empty entries in the palette.
7. In the **Generate from** box, select **Selection** or **Composition**, then click the **Add** button.

   Using the colors from the selection, Image Composer adds the number of colors you specified to the custom palette.
8. If your palette still has empty entries and you want to add more colors, repeat steps 6 and 7.

   – or –

   Click **Close**.

To add colors from a color ramp or system colors

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

You can add colors to a custom palette from several color ramps. For example, if you want to add several blues to your palette, you can choose the blue ramp. The number of colors you specify determines how many different blues are added.

To add colors to a custom palette, the palette must have empty entries. For example, you can create a new palette with 256 color, add 100 colors from the blue ramp, then you can continue to add an additional 156 colors.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**, then click the **Custom Palette** tab in the **Color Picker** dialog box.
2. If the palette you want to add colors to is not displayed in the tab, click the name of the palette in the **Color Palette** box.

   Note If the palette's name in not in the list in the **Color Palette** box, use the Load button to locate the palette and add it to the list of items.
3. Click **Generate Colors**.
4. In the **Generate Colors** dialog box, type the number of colors you want to add in the **Number of colors** edit box.
5. In the **Generate from** box, click the ramp or palette you want, then click **Add**.

   Note If **Add** is not available, either the number of colors you specified is too low for the ramp you selected or the palette does not have enough empty entries to add the colors.
6. If your palette still has empty entries and you want to add more colors, repeat steps 4 and 5 until you have added all of the colors you want.
7. Click **Close**.

To change colors in a custom palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

After you create a custom palette and add colors, you can change the colors in a custom palette one at a time.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, click the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. In the **Custom palette entries**, double-click the color you want to change.
4. From the **Choose Color** dialog box, select the color you want.
5. Click **Apply**.

To select a true color as a custom palette entry

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

After you create a custom palette and add colors, you can change the colors in a custom palette one at a time.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, click the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. In the **Custom palette entries**, double-click the color you want to change.
4. From the **Choose Color** dialog box, click a color in the **Color Ramp**, then click **Apply**.

   – or –

   Use the handles and edit boxes to change the color displayed in the **New color to use** box, then click **Apply**.

To	Do
Change the amount of black in the color	Move the handle on the left of the color ramp
Change the amount of white in the color	Move the handle on the right of the color ramp.
Change the hue	Move the handle at the top of the color ramp – or – Select the **HSV** color space and use the slider and edit box for Hue.
Change the amount of gray in the color	Select the **HSV** color space and change the setting for Saturation.
Lighten or darken the color	Select the **HSV** color space and change the setting for Value.
Select a pure primary color	Select the **RGB** color space and change one of the settings to 255 and the other two to zero.
Select a pure secondary color	Select the **RGB** color space and change two of the setting to 255 and the other to zero.
Select gray	Select the **RGB** color space and change all three settings to the same number.

To select a color from the desktop as a custom palette entry

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

After you create a custom palette and add colors, you can change the colors in a custom palette one at a time.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, click the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. In the **Custom palette entries**, double-click the color you want to change.
4. In the **Choose Color** dialog box, click the **Eyedropper** button on the **True Color** tab.
5. To select a single color, place the **Eyedropper** cursor over the color you want to copy and click.

   – or –

   To select the average color from a range of colors, drag the Eyedropper cursor to select an area of colors on the desktop.
6. Click **Apply**.

To adjust a color in a custom palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

After you create a custom palette and add colors, you can change the colors in a custom palette one at a time.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, click the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. In the **Custom palette entries**, double-click the color you want to change.
4. From the **Choose Color** dialog box, move the handles on the **color ramp**.

   – or –

   Choose a color space and type the numbers you want into the edit boxes.
5. Click **Apply**.

To preview a composition with a palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview
{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

You can preview your composition using the colors from any color palette currently loaded. Previewing your composition with another palette allows you to make sure your composition appears properly in a variety of color environments. For example, some web browsers are not able to show *true color*. You can use the **Balance Ramp** palette to preview compositions you want to publish on a web page.

1 On the Image Composer toolbar, click the **Color Format** edit box.

2 Click the name of the palette with the colors you want to preview.

Note If the name of the palette is not in the list, use the **Custom Palette** tab of the **Color Picker** dialog box to load the palette.

Setting a Current Color

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

The *Color Swatch* displays the *current color* used by Microsoft Image Composer for many effects and actions, such as creating a new *sprite* or adding a pattern, painting on a sprite, filling a sprite, and more. Click the following topics to learn about different ways to set the current color.

- To select a true color for the Color Swatch
- Adjusting the current color
- To adjust the current color in the Color Swatch
- Adjusting color channels
- To select a true color as an entry in a custom palette
- To set a color from the desktop as the current color

To select a color using the Quick Color Palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

1. Right-click **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Quick Palette**, click the color you want to use.

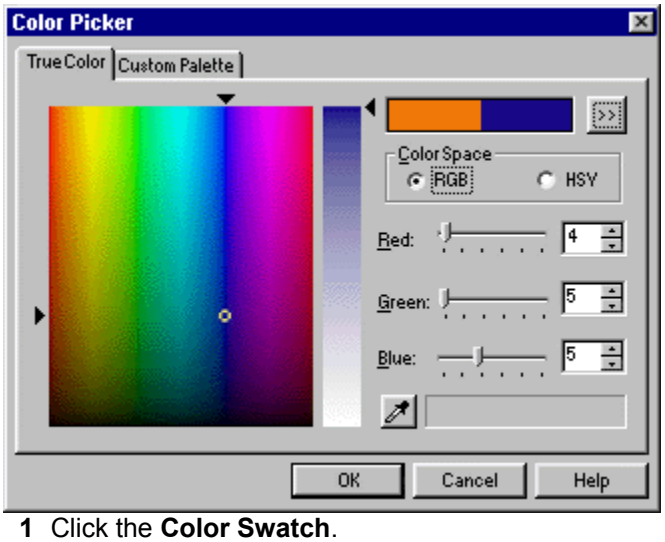
Note Any new *sprite*, pattern, or fill you add uses the new color you picked. If you want to change which colors are available you can set the Quick Color Palette to show true colors or to show a custom color palette, use the **Color Picker** dialog box.

To select a true color for the Color Swatch

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

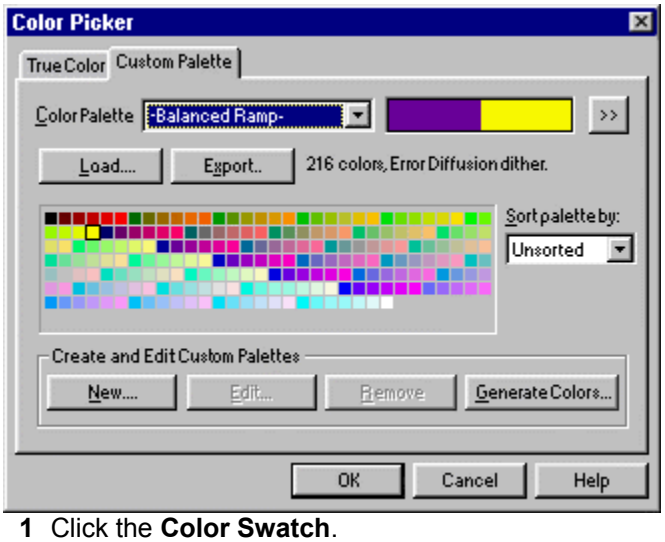


1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select a color from the **True Color** tab.
3. If you want to adjust the color, use the handles, sliders, and boxes to change the color displayed in the **New color to use** box.
4. Click **OK**.

Note If you move the handles on the color ramps and the new color remains white regardless of what you select, move the handle on the **Hue** and **Whiteness** ramp toward the top. Any new *sprite*, pattern, or fill you add uses the new color you picked. If you want to change which colors are available in the **Quick Color** palette, use the **Color Picker** dialog box.

To select a custom color for the Color Swatch

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?



1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. In the **Color Palette** box, select the name of the palette that has the color you want to use.
4. In **Custom palette entries**, click a color.
5. Click **OK**.

Note Any new *sprite*, pattern, or fill you add uses the new color you picked. Also, the **Quick Color** palette displays the custom palette displayed in the **Color Picker** dialog box.

To set a color from the desktop as the current color

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, click the **Eyedropper** button on the **True Color** tab.
3. To select a single color, place the **Eyedropper** over the color you want to copy and click.

   – or –

   To select the average color from a range of colors, drag the **Eyedropper** to select an area of colors on the desktop.

To select true color for the Quick Color Palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

You can select which palette appears in the **Quick Color** palette which is available from the shortcut menu.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. Click the **True Color** tab.

   Note If you want a custom palette to display in the **Quick Color** palette, click the **Custom Palette** tab and select a name from the list for the **Palette Name** box.
3. Click **OK**.

Note The palette showing when you close the **Color Picker** dialog box displays in the **Quick Color** palette.

To select a custom palette for the Quick Color Palette

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics
{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview
{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

You can select which palette appears in the **Quick Color** palette which is available from the shortcut menu.

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. Click the **Custom Palette** tab and select a name from the list for the **Palette Name** box.

   Note If you want true colors to display in the **Quick Color** palette, click the **True Color** tab.
3. Click **OK**.

Note The palette showing when you close the **Color Picker** dialog box displays in the **Quick Color** palette.

Adjusting the current color with Color Spaces

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

You can specify a color using one of three *color spaces* available in Microsoft Image Composer. You typically may see *true color* expressed as number settings for red, blue, and green, known as the *RGB color space*. If you are more familiar with numbers for hue, saturation, and value, you can use the *HSV color space*. If you would rather add black and white to a color to produce the color you want, you might find using the handles for the hue, whiteness, and blackness (*HWB*) ramps more useful for mixing the color you want. For more information on using the color spaces to adjust the current color in the color swatch, see the topic, To adjust the current color in the Color Swatch.

To adjust the current color in the Color Swatch

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, use the handles, sliders, and boxes to change the color displayed in the **New color to use** box.

   Note If you move the handles on the color ramps and the new color remains white regardless of what you select, move the handle on the Hue and Whiteness ramp toward the top.

To	Do
Change the amount of black in the color	Move the handle on the left of the color ramp
Change the amount of white in the color	Move the handle on the right of the color ramp.
Change the hue	Move the handle at the top of the color ramp – or – Select the **HSV** color space and use the slider and edit box for Hue.
Change the amount of gray in the color	Select the **HSV** color space and change the setting for Saturation.
Lighten or darken the color	Select the **HSV** color space and change the setting for Value.
Select a pure primary color	Select the **RGB** color space and change one of the settings to 255 and the other two to zero.
Select a pure secondary color	Select the **RGB** color space and change two of the setting to 255 and the other to zero.
Select gray	Select the **RGB** color space and change all three settings to the same number.

Adjusting Color Channels - Red, green, blue, and alpha

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview

{button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

In your composition, you can adjust the four *channels* of a color using the **Color Tuning** tool palette. Typically, you don’t need to consider the individual channels and *pixels*, because the functions work directly on the image. However, you might like to know that each pixel in an image is described by four channels of data that define the mixture of red, green, and blue colors, plus the alpha transparency. These channels are referred to as **RGBA** (red, green, blue, and alpha). Altering the intensity of the *RGB channels* produces combinations that alter the hue of a pixel. Altering the intensity of the *alpha channel* changes the transparency of a pixel. For more information about tuning color, see the topic, Color Tuning Tool Palette Overview. For more information about transparency, see the topic, Sprites and Opacity.

Controlling Color with Dithering

{button ,AL("color con")} Related Topics | {button ,AL("color ovr ")} Overview | {button ,AL("color how ",1,`',`howto')} How?

The appearance of *custom palette* colors can vary depending on the capabilities of the *display system* you are using. For example, most but not all video cards are 24-bit, and some display systems may still use an 8-bit card. Also, some web browsers have their own color palette. To correct for differences between the colors in the custom palette and the colors the display system can produce, Microsoft Image Composer uses *dithering*, which mixes available colors to approximate the color that is not available. To control how dithering is applied for your custom palette, you can choose from four types of dithering for a custom color palette. Each type of dithering specifies the number and arrangement of gray pixels used to correct a color.

To	Select	Effect
Not dither	Solid	No color blending, which creates a poster-like effect with splotches of color
Use a standard 16 x 16 ordered dither	Pattern	Little color blending that produces a blocky appearance
Use a 256x256 ordered dither	Random	Medium color blending
Distribute the color difference between the true color and the nearest palette color to the neighboring colors	Error Diffusion	Sharp color blending useful with photographs.

Sprite Properties dialog box

The **Sprite Properties** dialog box allows you to change the name of a sprite and to view the settings for the sprite's size, position, and color model.

Name Specifies the name of the selected sprite or displays **Multiple Selection** if you have more than one sprite or a group selected. If you inserted a sprite from a file, the sprite name matches the filename; otherwise, the sprites are numbered. If you selected a single sprite, you can change the name of the sprite by typing over the current name.

Thumbnail Displays a reduced version of the sprite or sprites.

Width Displays the number of *pixels* the sprite (or selection of sprites) extends from side to side.

Height Displays the number of pixels the sprite or selection of sprites extend from top to bottom.

Color space Indicates which color model is used by the sprite.

Has alpha Indicates that the alpha or transparency channel is used by this sprite.

Num. channels Displays the number of color channels in the sprite. For example, 4 indicates that the red, blue, green, and alpha color channels are present in the current sprite or multiple selection.

Bits per channel Displays the number of bits used to represent color in a single pixel of the sprite.

OK button Closes this dialog box and, if you changed the name of a sprite, saves the change.

Cancel button Closes this dialog box without saving changes you have made.

Apply button Saves the changes you made to the sprite's name.

Composition Properties dialog box

The **Composition Properties** dialog box allows you to change the size and color of the **Composition Guide** and to view the settings for the composition's color model and shows a list of all the sprites in the composition.

Width Displays the number of *pixels* the **Composition Guide** extends from side to side.

Height Displays the number of pixels the **Composition Guide** extends from top to bottom.

Thumbnail Displays a reduced version of the composition.

Color space Indicates which color model is used by the composition.

Has alpha Indicates that the alpha or transparency channel is used by the composition.

Num. channels Displays the number of color channels that are present in the composition. For example, 4 indicates that the red, blue, green, and alpha color channels are present in the current sprite or multiple selection.

Bits per channel Displays the number of bits used to represent color in a single pixel of the composition.

Sprite List Displays the names of the sprites in the composition and allows you to display the properties for the sprite by double-clicking the sprite's name or using the shortcut menu.

OK button Closes this dialog box and, if you changed the size or color of the **Composition Guide**, saves the change.

Cancel button Closes this dialog box without saving changes you have made.

Apply button Saves the changes you made to the **Composition Guide's** size or color.

Toolbars dialog box

The **Toolbars** dialog box allows you to select which toolbars are displayed in Microsoft Image Composer and to change some of their display properties.

Toolbars list box Specifies the available toolbars and allows you to select which toolbars appear. Select the box to display or clear the box to hide each item in the list.

- **Toolbar** Shows or hides the bar of icons or standard Image Composer toolbar that is located above the workspace.
- **Toolbox** Shows or hides the bar of icons that you use to display the tool palettes.
- **Color Swatch** Shows or hides the square of color that you use to select a new color or to display the **Color Picker** dialog box.
- **Status Bar** Shows or hides the bar that displays prompts, cursor position, and other information at the bottom of the Image Composer window.

Color Buttons Displays colored buttons on the standard toolbar.

Large Icons Enlarges the buttons on the standard toolbar so that they are easier to see.

Show ToolTips Displays on-screen descriptions of the standard toolbar buttons when the pointer pauses on them.

OK button Closes this dialog box and saves the changes you have made.

Cancel button Closes the dialog box without saving the changes you have made.

Brush Designer

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_To_choose_a_paint_brush;A_PAINT_To_create_a_template")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_PAINT_Paint_Tools_Overview")} Overview

Diameter

Specifies the diameter of the brush you are designing. Higher **Diameter** values create larger brushes. You can move the slider to create the brush diameter you want, or you can select the current value and type a number between 1 and 100, or click the arrows to select a new value.

Aspect

Specifies the shape of the brush you are designing. The **Aspect** value determines the ratio of height to width of the brush. The default value is 100, which specifies a round brush shape. Lower **Aspect** values create oval to flat brush shapes. You can move the slider to create the brush shape you want, or you can select the current value and type a number between 1 and 100, or click the arrows to select a new value.

Rotation

Specifies the angle of rotation of the brush you are designing. **Rotation** is not a factor in your brush design unless the **Aspect** value is less than 100. The default value is 0; maximum value is 360.You can move the slider to create the brush shape you want, or you can select the current value and type a number between 0 and 360, or click the arrows to select a new value.

Softness

Specifies the edge softness of the brush you are designing. Lower **Softness** values create softer brush edges. The default value is 1; the maximum value is 100. You can move the slider to determine the brush edge softness you want, or you can select the current value and type a number between 1 and 100, or click the arrows to select a new value.

Channel Edit Commands Overview

{button ,AL("color shifting how;highlight/shadow how;A_Intro_Sprites_and_Opacity;channel")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_To_Copy_A_Channel;A_To_Paste_A_Channel;A_To_Broadcast_A_Channel")} How?

Source sprite

Destination sprite

Destination sprite after pasting a channel

Sprite after broadcasting a channel

You can use the *channel* edit commands, **Copy Channel**, **Paste Channel**, and **Broadcast Channel**, to perform actions such as the following:

- Create new sprites based on a single channel of an existing sprite.
- Replace a channel of one sprite with a channel from another sprite.
- Replace all channels of a sprite with a channel from that same sprite.

The **Copy Channel** and **Paste Channel** commands work with the **Clipboard**, much the same as any copy and paste operations. They are useful for placing a single channel from a source sprite into the same, or another, channel in a destination sprite. This action produces an effect in which a single channel from the source sprite appears superimposed on the destination sprite. You can also use these commands on a single sprite. The copied channel also can be pasted back into the composition as a new sprite.

The **Broadcast Channel** command operates on a single sprite to create a grayscale version of the sprite. This command is useful when examining a single channel. For example, when you broadcast the alpha channel, you replace all color channels with the alpha channel, producing an image resembling a cutout of the sprite.

Note If your **Composition Guide** color is set to white, a sprite might seem to disappear when you use the edit channel commands. This is because the sprite is filled with white in those areas in which the channel has content, and it is transparent in those areas in which there is no content. To see the sprite, change the **Composition Guide** color or move the sprite off the **Composition Guide**.

To Copy a Channel

{button ,AL("color ovr;A_Intro_Sprites _and_Opacity;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" A_Channel_ Edit_Comm ands_Overv iew")} Overview

1. Select the sprite from which you want to copy a channel.
2. On the **Edit** menu, click **Copy Channel**.
3. On the **Copy Channel** submenu, click one of the following: **Red**, **Green**, **Blue**, or **Alpha**.

To Paste a Channel

{button ,AL("color ovr;A_Intro_Sprites _and_Opacity;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL(" A_Channel_ Edit_Comm ands_Overv iew")} Overview

1. Copy a channel from a sprite you have selected.
2. Select a sprite into which you will paste the copied channel. This can be the same sprite or a different one.
3. On the **Edit** menu, click **Paste Channel**.
4. On the **Paste Channel** submenu, click the channel into which you want to paste the copied channel.

To Broadcast a Channel

{button ,AL("color ovr;A_Intro_Sprites_and_Opacity;")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_Channel_Edit_Commands_Overview")} Overview

1. Select the sprite you want to affect.
2. On the **Edit** menu, click **Broadcast Channel**.
3. On the **Broadcast Channel** submenu, click the channel that you want to fill the other channels.

Overview of Printing a Composition

{button ,AL("A_To_Print_A_Composition")} Related Topics

{button ,AL("A_To_Print_A_Composition")} How

You can print all or part of a composition. The **Print** dialog box contains the following composition-specific controls:

- **Composition** Click this button to print the portion of your composition that is contained within the composition guide.
- **Current View** Click this button to print only the portion of your composition that is contained within the active workspace view window.
- **Best Fit** Click this button to retain the current aspect ratio of the composition at the largest size possible on the printed page.
- **Stretch to Page** Click this button to change the aspect ratio of the composition so that the printed image fills the entire printed page.
- **Scale** Click this button to choose a percentage by which to scale the composition. The **X%** and **Y%** controls are independent, so by entering different values in each, you can change the aspect ratio of a composition.

When you print a composition, the resolution of the printed image is based on the common monitor resolution of 96 DPI (dots per inch). This means that when you print a composition scaled at 100%, the printed image looks the same size as the image on the monitor regardless of the dpi setting of the printer.

To print a composition

{button ,AL("A_Printi
ng_A_Composition"
)} Overview

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. In the **Print** dialog box, click a printer in the **Name** box.
3. In the **Print Selection** group, click **Composition** or **Current View**.
4. In the **Print Options** group, click **Best Fit**, **Stretch to Page**, or **Scale**. If you click **Scale**, enter a percentage for both **X%** and **Y%**.
5. From the **Copies** box, click the number of copies you want.
6. Click **OK**.

Introduction to the Tutorial

{button ,AL("A_Intro_
What_Is_Image_Co
mposer;tutorial
section overview")}
Related Topics

Welcome to Microsoft Image Composer. This tutorial provides you with the basic skills to work successfully with Image Composer by having you create a logo for use on the Web. The logo you will create is for an imaginary flower shop. The company, name, and/or data used in screen and sample outputs are fictitious.

The finished logo

To benefit the most from this tutorial, you should be familiar with the ideas discussed in Welcome to Image Composer. This tutorial was designed to be worked on in the order each topic appears in the **Help** table of contents. Click the browse arrows on the button bar to move through the topics in order. You will work through the following parts while creating the Web logo:

Part 1: Organizing and Modifying Sprites

Part 2: Creating the Logo Background and Name

Part 3: Preparing the Logo for the Web

The next topic is Preparing for the Tutorial.

Preparing for the Tutorial

{button ,AL("A_Welcome_Using_Image_Composer_Documentation;tool palettes;")} Related Topics

You can use the tutorial topics as you would a regular **Help** topic, including printing topics. You might want to set your options in the **Help** window so that the **Help** window stays on top of all other windows while you work with the tutorial. Image Composer must be running for you to work with the tutorial.

To customize Help window behavior

1. On the button bar in the **Help** window, click **Options**.
2. Click **Keep Help on Top**.
3. Click **On Top**.

The tutorial is self-paced, so you proceed to new topics only when you are ready. Use the browse buttons to navigate, or click on the title of the next topic at the bottom each topic to proceed.

You can stop the tutorial at any time simply by closing the **Help** window. If you want to stop before completing the tutorial, you should save your composition. For more information, see Saving a Composition.

Please note the **Related Topics** button found under each topic title. Click this button to get a list of related topics found in the online **Help**, in addition to the three tutorial parts.

When you start Image Composer, the Arrange tool palette is in view. The default behavior for tool palettes includes the following:

- The **Show New Tool Palette on Change** option is checked. New tool palettes are displayed each time you click a tool on the toolbox or on the **Tools** menu.
- The **AutoHide Tool Palette** is not checked. Tool palettes remain in view until you select a different tool palette or close the palette by clicking **X** on the palette's title bar. When checked, the **AutoHide Tool Palette** option makes a tool palette follow the pointer movement. A tool palette slides out of view when you move the pointer off the palette and slides up into view when you move the pointer onto the status bar.

You can customize tool palette behavior by setting options in the **Tools Options** dialog box. The options you choose take effect as soon as you click **OK**.

To customize tool palettes to follow pointer movement

1. On the **Tools** menu, click **Options**.
2. In the **Options** dialog box, click the **Tool Palettes** tab.
3. Click **AutoHide Option Palette**.
4. Click **OK**.

The next topic is Part 1: Organizing and Modifying the Logo Flowers.

Part 1: Adding and Modifying Sprites

{button ,AL("tutorial section overview")}
Related Topics

In this portion of the tutorial, you will work with images in the Microsoft Image Composer workspace. This part of the tutorial teaches the basics of selecting, moving, and resizing images, and introduces several of the tools you use to adjust the color of the image or add a specific artistic look.

Inserting Images

{button ,AL("A_MANAGING_Overview;A_Intro_What_Is_A_Sprite")} Related Topics

A basic task you perform in Image Composer is inserting an image from a file. You can insert an image from a file stored on your hard disk, from a compact disc, or from a photo compact disc. For the first step in creating this logo, you will insert images from your hard disk. Inserting files from other media is similar.

To insert the logo images from a file on your hard disk

1. On the **Insert** menu, click **From File**.
2. In the **Insert From File** dialog box, navigate to the directory into which you installed Image Composer, \Program Files\Microsoft Image Composer by default.
3. In the list of folders, double-click **Tutorial**.
4. In the **Files of type** list box, click **TIFF (*.tif,*.tiff)**.
5. Hold down the CTRL key, and click **Tulip.tif**, **Hibiscus.tif** and **Daisy.tif**.
6. Click **OK**.

You now have three different types of flowers on your *Composition Guide*. The flower sprites are stacked on top of one another in the upper left corner of the workspace window in the order in which you inserted them into the composition. This order is the order of each *sprite* in the Image Composer *stack*.

To work with the flower sprites, you must separate them. To separate them, you first must select them.

The next topic is Selecting Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Selecting Sprites

{button ,AL("ARRANGE_Working_with_the_Selection_Model;A_ARRANGE_To_change_the_stack_order;A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")}
Related Topics

When you inserted the last flower *sprite* (the tulip) into your Image Composer *composition*, it automatically became the selected sprite. The *bounding box* surrounding the tulip indicates that it is the selected, or current, sprite. Nearly everything you do in Image Composer affects the current sprite.

To select a flower sprite

1. Move the pointer over the sprite you want to select, in this case the hibiscus, and click the end of one of the petals.

   The bounding box now extends to the ends of the hibiscus petals. The hibiscus is still partially hidden by the tulip sprite because the tulip sprite is above the hibiscus sprite in the stack.
2. Select the tulip sprite by clicking in the middle of the tulip.

   Because the tulip sprite is at the top of the stack of sprites, clicking the middle of it makes the tulip the selected sprite.

You might find that you want to select a sprite that is hidden from view behind another sprite. To select a hidden sprite, you can cycle through the *stack*.

To cycle through the stack

- Press the TAB key.

Each time you press the key, a new sprite is selected relative to its position in the stack. By pressing the key repeatedly, the selection moves through the entire stack in order, so you can stop when you see the bounding box of the sprite you want to select.

The bounding box has resize handles at three of the four corners and on each side. The upper right corner contains a handle for rotating a sprite. Because Image Composer inserts new sprites into the corner of the workspace window, some of the handles of the sprites you have inserted are not visible. You must move the sprite to see all the handles.

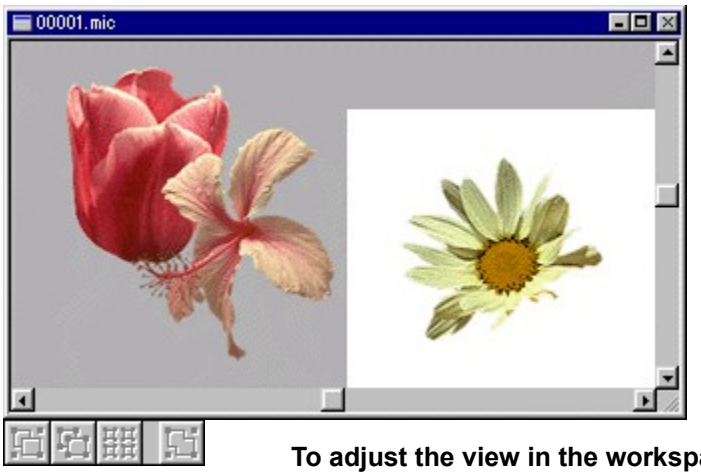
The next topic is Moving Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Moving Sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview;A_Exploring_Image_Composer_Workspace")}
Related Topics

One of Image Composer's most important features is the ease of moving a sprite. Because *sprites* are objects, you can move an image of a flower as easily as you can pick up and move a real flower. To demonstrate the extent of Image Composer's workspace as you move sprites, you will move the *Composition Guide* to the lower right corner of the workspace window and move the sprites, as shown in the following figure. Use the following procedures to become familiar with manipulating sprites.

Using the workspace



To adjust the view in the workspace window

- Click the horizontal scroll bar once to the left of the slider and click the vertical scroll bar once above the slider.

When you moved the **Composition Guide**, you saw that it is surrounded by a gray area known as the *workspace*. The **Composition Guide** simply provides a reference for your composition. You can move sprites off the **Composition Guide** and back onto it as you experiment with your composition.

To move the sample sprites

1. Drag the tulip sprite off the **Composition Guide** to another part of the view window.
2. Drag the hibiscus sprite off the **Composition Guide**.

Now, move the sprites back onto the **Composition Guide** and use the scroll bars to return the **Composition Guide** to the original location. You currently have three flower sprites to work with. You can easily add more sprites to your composition by duplicating the sprites you have inserted.

The next topic is Duplicating Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Duplicating Sprites

{button ,AL("geometr
y misc how")}
Related Topics

Image Composer was designed to make it easy for you to experiment with every aspect of a *composition*. Duplicating *sprites* is a basic task that provides you with copies of sprites on which to experiment. Duplicating a sprite makes an exact copy, as shown in the following figure.

Duplicated sprites in the workspace

To duplicate the sample sprites

1. Click the daisy.
2. Click **Duplicate** on the **Edit** menu.
3. Make one more duplicate of the daisy sprite and make two duplicates of each of the other flower sprites.

To make the sprites easier to work with, drag each of the duplicates to form a column of each type of flower on the **Composition Guide**.

You now have several sprites to use in the logo. You can change the size of the sprites to create a more interesting composition.

Tip You can also duplicate a sprite by pressing CTRL and dragging the bounding box.

The next topic in this tutorial is Resizing Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Resizing Sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Related Topics

The design of the logo will provide more visual interest if each set of flowers were a different size. Image Composer offers a couple of ways to resize *sprites*. One way to change the size of a sprite is to enter values for height and width using the **Arrange** tool palette.

To resize a sample sprite

1. Click a daisy.

   Look in the status bar at the numbers for width (W) and height (H). You see that the daisy is 148 pixels high by 134 pixels wide.
2. In the toolbox, click **Arrange**.
3. In the **Width** box on the left side of the tool palette, select the current value and type **123**.
4. In the **Height** box on the left side of the tool palette, select the current value and type **111**.
5. Click **Apply**.

Tip You can resize a sprite interactively by dragging the resize handle at the corner of the *bounding box*.

You now have two larger daisy sprites and one smaller daisy sprite. You can also change the size of a sprite by a specific percentage.

The next topic in this tutorial is Resizing Sprites by a Specific Percentage. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Resizing Sprites by a Specific Percentage

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Related Topics

Image Composer provides alternative ways to accomplish many tasks. For example, you also can use the **Arrange** tool palette to resize a sprite by a specific percentage, as shown in the following figure.

Daisy sprites after resizing

To resize sample sprites by a specific percentage

1. Click one of the larger daisies.
2. On the toolbox, click **Arrange**.
3. In the **Units** drop-down box, click **Percent**.
4. In the **Width** edit box, enter **57**.

   The **Keep Aspect Ratio** box is checked by default so that you have to enter only width or height and the corresponding value is computed automatically.
5. Click **Apply**. The sprite is now 84 pixels wide and 76 pixels high.

   When you clicked **Apply**, the **Units** box returned to **Pixels** display.
6. Resize one of the remaining hibiscus sprites to 58% of its original size, and resize the remaining hibiscus to 76% of original size.
7. Resize one tulip to 84% of the original size, and resize another tulip to 67% of the original size.

You might want to experiment with making sprites other sizes, larger and smaller. After each experiment, you can click **Undo** on the **Edit** menu to return the sprite to its original size.

Now you have three different sizes of sprites for each type of flower sprite. The following figures show the hibiscus and tulips sprites after resizing.

Hibiscus sprites after resizing

Tulip sprites after resizing

You now have one of each type of flower sprite in small, medium, and large sizes. Now you can

modify the colors of the sample sprites to add variety to the composition.

The next topic in is Adjusting Color Intensity. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Adjusting Color Intensity

{button ,AL("saturati
on")} Related Topics

You can adjust the color of a *sprite* by using the **Color Shifting** tools on the **Color Tuning** tool palette. You adjust color intensity by setting the *saturation* level, as shown in the following figure.

To adjust the intensity of the sample sprites

1. Click the largest tulip.
2. On the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Tuning** tool palette, click **Color Shifting**.
4. In the **Saturation** box, select the current value and type **30**.

   Note You also can adjust the saturation by adjusting the slider.
5. Click **Apply**.

   Notice that the tulip sprite now is a more intense red and the *bounding box* handles now have color-striped boxes, indicating that Image Composer is now in **Color Tuning** mode.
6. Adjust the color of the largest hibiscus sprite to a saturation of 100 and the largest daisy sprite to a saturation of 50.

The following figures show the large hibiscus and daisy sprites after adjusting saturation.

Large hibiscus sprite after Saturation adjustment

Large daisy sprite after Saturation adjustment

Now you can change the colors of the medium-size flower sprites by adjusting their hues.

The next topic in this tutorial is Adjusting Hue. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Adjusting Hue

{button ,AL("hue")}
Related Topics

In Image Composer, you can set the color of a *sprite* by adjusting its *hue*, as shown in the following figure.

To adjust the hue of the sample sprites

1. Click the medium-size tulip sprite.
2. On the toolbox, click **Color Tuning**.
3. On the **Color Tuning** palette, click **Color Shifting**.
4. In the **Hue** box, select the current value and type **-100.**
5. Increase the intensity of the tulip sprite by setting the saturation to **30**.

   Note Click the back browse button on the tutorial toolbar to view instructions for setting saturation.
6. Click **Apply**.

   The tulip sprite is now bluish-purple, as shown in the preceding figure.
7. For the medium-size hibiscus sprite, set the hue to -100 and the saturation to 30, and click **Apply**.
8. For the medium-size daisy sprite, set the hue to -60 and the saturation to 10, and click **Apply**.

The following figures show the results of your modifications.

Medium-size hibiscus sprite after hue and saturation adjustment

Medium-size daisy sprite after hue and saturation adjustment

Drag the tulips off the *composition guide* into the workspace area. Don't worry if the they seem to overlap one another.

You can adjust the colors of the remaining flowers by setting and applying the current color on the **Color Swatch**.

The next topic in this tutorial is Defining the Current Color. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Defining the Current Color

{button ,AL("A_howTo_adjust_the_current_color_in_the_Color_Swatch")} Related Topics

The **Color Swatch** on the toolbox displays the current color, which is the color used for all new *sprites* and for many effects.

To define the current color

1. Click the **Color Swatch**.
2. In the **Color Picker** dialog box, select the **True Color** tab.
3. In **Color Space**, select **RGB** if it is not already selected.
4. In the **Color ramp** box, drag the pointer to a light purple. Move the point until the edit boxes for each color contain the following values: Red = 232, Green = 10, and Blue = 158.

   Note You can also enter the values in the boxes for Red, Green, and Blue.
5. Click **OK**.

Notice that the **Color Swatch** below the toolbox now is light purple. This indicates that light purple is the current color. Now you're ready to alter the colors of the flower sprites in a variety of ways using Image Composer.

The next topic in this tutorial is Enhancing Colors. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Enhancing Colors

{button ,AL("colorize"
)} Related Topics

You can change the colors of sprites by using the **Color Enhancement** tools on the **Warps and Filters** tool palette. These tools apply the current color to the selected sprite, shown in the following figure.

To colorize the sample sprites

1. Click the smallest daisy sprite.
2. On the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Color Enhancement**.
4. In the list box, click **Colorize**.
5. In the **Color Opacity** box, select the current value and type 60.
6. Click **Apply**. The figure below shows the result.
7. Repeat this procedure to make the smallest hibiscus a rich red but set the current color as follows: Red = 255, Green = 10, Blue = 14.

The smallest hibiscus sprite after being colorized

Before you enhance the smallest tulip sprite, set the current color to a bright yellow with the following settings: Red = 255, Green = 179, Blue = 0.

To tint the sample sprites

1. Click the smallest tulip sprite.
2. On the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the drop-down list, click **Color Enhancement**.
4. In the list box, click **Tint**.
5. In the **Color Opacity** box, select the current value and type 50.
6. Click **Apply**. The following figure shows the result.

The smallest tulip sprite after being tinted

Experiment with different colors and different opacities to see the wide variety of colors you can add to a sprite.

Now you have a bunch of flowers of different sizes and colors, but they all still look like photographs. You can use the **Art Effects** provided by Image Composer to change this look. Before continuing, however, move the sprites away from the center of the **Composition Guide**.

The next topic is Using Art Effects. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Using Art Effects

{button ,AL("Art effects palette ovr")}
Related Topics

The flower sprites that you have created and modified are all versions of the original photograph of each flower. Image Composer's **Art Effects** can change all this with the click of a mouse button, as shown in the following figure.

You might want to consider showing some of the flower sprites in a different, more creative and artistic way. This portion of the tutorial illustrates how to apply three different effects using the **Art Effects** tool palette.

Note If you are attempting to create a logo in the shortest possible time, you might want to skip this frame of the tutorial and go on to the next topic, Creating a New Sprite.

To add Accented Edges to the sample sprites

1. Click the largest tulip sprite.
2. On the toolbox, click **Art Effects.**
3. On the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the drop-down list box, click **Paint**.
4. In the list box, click **Accented Edges**.
5. Click **Apply**.
   Notice how the tulip sprite now looks like an artist's rendering rather than a photograph.
6. Repeat this procedure for the large hibiscus sprite and the large daisy sprite.

The large hibiscus sprite with Accented Edges

The large daisy sprite with Accented Edges

Now you can apply additional art effects to the other flower sprites. You can create a temporary set of selected sprites, called a *selection set*, and apply the same effect to each of the sprites in one action. Before moving to the next procedure, click on a blank area in the **Composition Guide** to clear the

selection.

To apply Crosshatch to a set of sprites

1. Press and hold SHIFT and click each of the medium-size flower sprites. This creates a selection set of sprites.
2. On the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the drop-down list, click **Sketch**.
3. In the list box, click **Crosshatch**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. On the **Edit** menu, click **Clear Selection** to prepare to apply the next set of effects.

The following figures show the effects of **Crosshatch** on each of the medium-size flower sprites.

To apply Ink Outlines to a set of sprites

1. Press and hold SHIFT and click each of the small flowers. This creates a selection set of sprites.
2. On the **Art Effects** tool palette, in the drop-down list, click **Sketch**.
3. In the list box, click **Ink Outlines**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. On the **Edit** menu, click **Clear Selection** to prepare to apply the next set of effects.

The following figures show the sprites before and after applying the effects.

Experiment by applying different **Art Effects** to each of the sprites until you are satisfied with the results. You will find a remarkable variety of effects to apply.

You now have created an interesting group of flower sprites. At this point, you need to create an organizing element for your logo.

The next topic is Part 2: Creating the Logo Background and Name. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Part 2: Creating the Logo Background and Name

{button ,AL("tutorial section overview")}
Related Topics

In this portion of the tutorial, you will creating new sprites in Microsoft Image Composer. The topics in this part of the tutorial take you through the basics of creating a geometric shape, transferring a pattern to that shape, and then rotating and arranging that shape.

Creating a New Sprite

{button ,AL("geometr
y ovr")} Related
Topics

Image Composer offers many ways to create sprites. For this topic, you need a solid shape as an organizing element. Later, you can texture it with a pattern from another sprite.

A background shape that is more horizontal than vertical will serve the greatest variety of uses. A curved shape will work well with the flowers, so here you will create an oval.

To begin this phase of the tutorial, move all the flowers off the **Composition Guide**.

To create an oval

1. On the toolbox, click **Shapes**.
2. On the **Shapes** tool palette, click **Oval**.
3. In the **Opacity** box, select the current value and type 100.
4. In the **Composition Guide**, drag to create an oval of 400 by 250 pixels. Monitor the size of the oval as you create it by watching the numbers in the right side of the status bar.
5. Click **Render**.

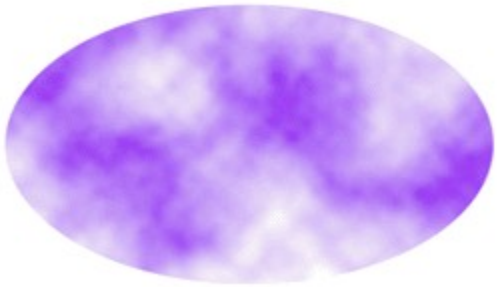
The next step is to add a texture to provide depth and visual interest to the background.

The next topic is Transferring Patterns from One Sprite to Another. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Transferring Patterns from One Sprite to Another

{button ,AL("sprite to sprite how")} Related Topics

One of Image Composer's most powerful features is the ability to transfer patterns from one sprite to another. The **Patterns and Fills** tool palette can be used transfer *pixel* values from one sprite to another. Pattern operations require a *source sprite* to supply the values and a *destination sprite* to accept the values. The following figure illustrates how your oval will look after transferring a pattern from sprite supplied by Image Composer.



Before continuing, make sure that all flower sprites are off the *composition guide*. You will use a sprite of clouds to add texture the oval sprite, but first you must insert the image, CLOUDS.TIF. For information on inserting a sprite, see Inserting Images.

When you insert the clouds, you see they are purple and small. Before moving to the next step, enlarge the cloud sprite.

To enlarge the clouds sprite

1. Click the cloud sprite.
2. Drag the lower right corner of the bounding box of the cloud sprite, extending it to cover the oval completely and extend well beyond it.

Now you can texture the oval, which is the *destination sprite*, with pixels from the cloud sprite, which is the *source sprite*. In order to perform this operation, the two sprites must overlap one another. Check to be sure that no part of the oval sprite is visible at the edges of the cloud sprite. Move the cloud sprite if necessary.

To transfer texture from the cloud sprite to the oval sprite

1. Click the oval.

   Note To select the oval, you may need to cycle through the stack. For information on cycling through the stack, see Selecting Sprites.
2. On the tool box, click **Patterns and Fills**.
3. On the **Patterns and Fills** tool palette, in the list, click **Sprite to Sprite**.
4. On the **Sprite Texture Type** drop-down list, click **Transfer Full**.
5. Click **Apply**.

   A message box instructs you to select a source sprite.
6. Click the cloud sprite in a place outside the bounding box of the oval sprite.
7. Move the cloud sprite off the **Composition Guide** and delete it.

Now the oval is textured with purple clouds. Move the flower sprites onto the **Composition Guide** just below the oval to begin the next step. You might create a row for each type of flower.

The next topic is Flipping Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Flipping Sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Related Topics

Flipping sprites can provide more creative control over the balance of a composition. For example, if you have scanned in a sprite of a man facing one direction and you want him to face the other direction, you can flip the sprite to achieve this.

You can flip sprites horizontally, vertically, or both directions at once.

To flip the medium-size hibiscus sprite

1. Click the medium-size hibiscus.
2. On the **Arrange** menu, click **Flip Horizontal**.

The selected hibiscus in now facing the opposite direction, as shown in the following figure.

Experiment with flipping the daisies and the tulips.

The next topic is Rotating Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Rotating Sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Related Topics

Now, all the sprites are facing straight up and down. To accentuate the shape of the background sprite, you can rotate several of the sprites.

Rotated tulip sprites

To rotate a tulip sprite interactively

1. Click the largest tulip sprite.
2. Move the pointer to the rotation handle in the upper right corner of the bounding box. The pointer changes from an arrow to an arrow with a circle.
3. Drag the rotation handle until the status bar reads 29 Deg (29 Deg from base).

In addition to rotating sprites interactively, you can also rotate a sprite by a specified angle.

To rotate the medium-size tulip sprite by a specified angle

1. Click the medium-size tulip sprite.
2. On the toolbox, click **Arrange**.
3. In the **Rotation** box, select the current value and type **-30**.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. Click the smallest tulip sprite and repeat the procedure, but type **-55** in the **Rotation** box.

The next topic is Arranging Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Arranging Sprites

{button ,AL("A_ARRANGE_Arrange_Overview")} Related Topics

Experimenting with arrangements is a pleasure in Image Composer. An important concept for arranging sprites is the *stack*. The stack is the order in which you created or added the sprites. The stack order is independent of the positions that sprites occupy. A sprite might be next to another sprite on the *composition guide*, but not next to that sprite on the stack.

You can reorder the positions of sprites in the stack by using tools on the **Arrange** tool palette. You can arrange sprites independently or according to their relative positions in a composition.

To move the purple tulip in front of the oval sprite, relative to stack order

1. Click the purple tulip sprite and move it to the top of the oval sprite, just to the left of center. Notice that the tulip s[rote is behind the oval sprite.
2. On the toolbox, click **Arrange**.
3. On the **Arrange** tool palette, in the **Order** section, click the lower left question mark to reorder the sprite either ahead of the cloud sprite.

   A hint message instructs you to move the pointer to the sprite behind which the current sprite is to be place.
4. Click the oval sprite.

   The tulip sprite is now in front of the cloud sprite.

You can follow a similar procedure to arrange the rest of the flower sprites. You can move the oval sprite to the back of the stack by using the **Send to Back** command on the **Arrange** menu.

The current state of the logo

In order to arrange the flower sprites to resemble the finished logo design, you will need to alter the positions of several of the flower sprites. Arrange the flower sprites by moving them until the arrangement resembles the final version of the logo, or choose your own arrangement. When you have an arrangement that satisfies you, you can add the finishing touch to the logo: the business name.

The next topic is Creating Text Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Creating Text Sprites

{button ,AL("A_Overview_of_Text_Sprites")} Related Topics

Text sprites are like any other sprites: you can move them, shape them, color them, texture them, and apply any of Image Composer's effects, tools, and filters.

To make the logo text to stand out against the brightly colored background, change the current color to white by setting the values for Red, Green, and Blue to 255. For information on setting the current color, see Defining the Current Color. The following figure shows *grouped* text sprites against the rest of the composition.

To select a font for the text sprite

1. On the toolbox, click **Text**.
2. On the **Text** tool palette, click **Select Font**.
3. In the **Font** list, select **Times New Roman**.
4. In the **Font style** list, click **Bold Italic**.
5. In the **Size** list, click **36**.
6. Click **OK**.

Now that you have selected a font for your text sprites, you can enter the text.

To create the logo text sprites

1. In the **Text** entry box, type **La Fleur** and click **Apply**.
   The first text sprite is now finished.
2. Move the text sprite to the top part of the flowered oval sprite.
3. Change the font size to **48**.
4. In the **Text** entry box, delete the existing text and type **d'Internet**.
5. Click **Apply**.

Arrange the two text sprites against the background until you are satisfied. Because the text sprites are the same color as the composition guide, you need to click in the upper right corner of the **Composition Guide** to select them. Now, you will need to create a group that includes the two text sprites so you can apply the same changes to both sprites at the same time.

You can group sprites to apply effects to more than one sprite at a time. In addition, grouping sprites makes their relative positions permanent. You can ungroup the sprites later if you choose. When you are satisfied with the grouping, you can *flatten* the group, so that it becomes a single sprite. When a group has been flattened, you can continue to modify the grouped sprite as if it were any sprite, but

you cannot reverse the **Flatten** command.

To group the text sprites

1. Click the first sprite.
2. Press and hold SHIFT and click the next sprite.
3. On the **Arrange** menu, click **Group**.
   Be sure you are satisfied with the grouping before proceeding.
4. On the **Arrange** menu, click **Flatten Selection**.

To add crispness to the text, you can add a light outline.

The next topic is Adding Outlines to Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Adding Outlines to Sprites

{button ,AL("edge effect;outlines ovr")}
Related Topics

An outline makes a sprite more distinct against a background.

To add an outline to the text sprite

1. Click the text sprite.
2. In the toolbox, click **Warps and Filters**.
3. In the effects drop-down list, click **Outlines**.
4. In the list box, click **Edge**.
5. In the **Thickness** box, select the current value and type **1**.
6. In **Edge Options**, click the **Color Swatch**.
7. In the **True Color** tab, move the pointer to a deep bluish purple (Red = 29, Green = 1, and Blue = 87), and click **OK**.
8. Adjust **Opacity** slider to **100**.
9. In the **Warps and Effects** palette, click **Apply**.

To help the text stand out against the brightly colored background, you can add a drop shadow.

The next topic is Adding Drop Shadows to Sprites. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Adding Drop Shadows to Sprites

{button ,AL("shadow effect;outlines ovr")}
Related Topics

A shadow on a sprite adds depth to a composition.

The finished logo, including the drop shadows

To add a drop shadow to the text sprite

1. Click the text sprite.
2. On the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, click **Outlines**.
3. In the list box, click **Shadow**.
4. In the **Shadow Options** set the **Offset x** to 3 and the **Offset y** to 3.
5. In the **Shadow Options** group, click the **Color Swatch**.
6. Click the **Eyedropper**, move the eyedropper pointer to a purple flower and click.
   This sets the color for the drop shadow, in this case a color from one of the flowers.
7. Click **OK**.
8. On the **Warps and Filters** tool palette, click **Apply**.

The logo is now complete.

Step back from your monitor and look at the logo with a critical eye. Now is the time to make any changes you feel are appropriate. Because this logo will be seen on Web sites, you might want to see how it will look when viewed in 8-bit color.

The next topic is Part 3: Preparing Your Logo for the Web. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Part 3: Preparing Your Logo for the Web

{button ,AL("tutorial section overview")}
Related Topics

In this section of the tutorial, you will work with a custom color palette. Part 3 takes you through the basics of creating a custom color palette for your logo, viewing the logo in the custom color palette, and saving the logo in a web-ready file format. Part 3 contains three topics.

To begin Part 3, click Creating a Custom Color Palette.

Creating a Custom Color Palette

{button ,AL("A_howTo_create_a_custom_palette")} Related Topics

You composed your finished logo in *True Color*, but it can be displayed in any of a wide variety of deliveries. For instance, Image Composer allows you to view your logo as it will look when displayed on a Web page. For best results, the logo should be saved to an 8-bit GIF file.

To view a composition in 8-bit color, you must create a *custom palette*.

To create a custom color palette for the logo

1. On the toolbox, click the **Color Swatch**.
2. Select the **Custom Palette** tab.
3. Click **New**.
   The **New Color Palette** dialog box appears.
4. In the **Palette name** box, type **Fleur8b** as a name for your palette.
5. In the **Palette Size** drop-down box, click **236**.
6. In the **Dither by** drop-down box, click **Error Diffusion**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Generate Colors**.
9. In the **Number of colors** drop-down box, click **236**.
10. In the **Generate from** drop-down box, click **Balanced Ramp**.
11. Click **Add**.
12. In the **Generate from** drop-down box, click **System Colors** and click **Add**.
    This added the system colors to include the 20 colors that Windows 95 works with.
13. Click **Close**.
14. On the **Custom Palette** tab, click **OK**.

Now that you have created an 8-bit palette, you can view your composition in the colors it will display on the Web. Your 8-bit palette has 256 colors, including the 236 colors you generated from your composition plus the 20 system colors.

The next topic is Viewing a Composition in a Custom Palette. If you want to take a break, save your composition now.

Viewing a Composition in a Custom Palette

{button ,AL("A_howTo_create_a_custom_palette")} Related Topics

Now that you have created a custom palette, it is time to view the composition using that custom palette.

To view the logo in a custom palette

1. On the **Window** menu, click **New Window**.
2. In the **Palette Type** drop-down box on the toolbar, click **Fleur8bt**.

   You now have two views of your logo, original True Color and 8-bit.
3. On the **Window** menu, click **Tile**.

Move one of the flowers. Notice that when you move an sprite in one window, it also moves in the other window. Click the title bar in each workspace window to choose a view. Notice that the palette type changes as you click each window.

You can make any adjustments you need to ensure that your logo appears on the Web exactly as you want it to appear.

When you are satisfied with the logo, you should save it.

The next topic is Saving a Composition.

Saving a Composition

{button ,AL("A_MAN
AGING_Overview")}
Related Topics

Saving an Image Composer *composition* is the same as saving any file in Microsoft Windows 95 and Windows NT.

To save the logo as an Image Composer composition

1. Click the original composition, not the custom palette version, in the first window.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. In the **Save As** dialog box, choose the drive and folder into which you want to save your work.
4. In the **Save as type** drop-down box, click **Image Composer Composition (*.MIC)**.
5. In the **File name** box, enter a unique name for the composition, such as **fleurlog.mic**.
6. Click **Save**.

You have saved the **True Color** version of your logo; now you can save the custom palette version.

To save the logo with the custom color palette

1. Click the window containing the 8-bit version of the composition.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**.
3. In the **Save As** dialog box, choose the drive and folder into which you want to save your work.
4. In the **Save as type** drop-down box, click **Compuserve GIF (*.gif)**.

   Note This format flattens the composition so that the sprites may no longer be manipulated as separate objects.
5. In the **Color format** drop-down box, click **fleur8bt**.
6. In the **File name** box, enter a unique name for the composition, such as **flurlog8.gif**.
7. Click **Save**.

Congratulations! You now have saved two versions of your logo. The first is an Image Composer composition in 24-bit color. You can use this version as a starting point for sending your composition to many different types of output. The second, 8-bit, version is suitable for posting to a Web site.

Edit Points

Allows you to reshape the last spline or polygon by moving control points. To move control points, click **Edit Points**, and then drag a point to a new location.

Recall Spline

Displays the outline of the last spline or polygon that was created and makes it editable.

Close

Specifies whether a spline curve is open or closed. If **Close** is selected, a spline curve is closed.

Fill

Specifies that the current spline or polygon is filled with the current color and opacity setting. **Fill** can be active only when **Close** is selected.

Spline Line Width slider

Adjusts the width of a spline.

Spline Line Width box

Specifies the width, in pixels, of the spline.

Opacity for Render, Extract, and Erase slider

Adjusts the level of opacity applied to the current sprite.

Opacity for Render, Extract, and Erase box

Specifies the percentage of opacity of a spline.

Hue slider

Adjusts the hue tolerance of the current sprite.

Whiteness slider

Adjusts the whiteness of the current sprite.

Blackness slider

Adjusts the blackness of the current sprite.

Hue box

Displays the percentage of hue that can be applied to the colors of the current sprite.

Whiteness box

Displays the percentage of whiteness that can be applied to the colors of the current sprite.

Blackness box

Displays the percentage of blackness that can be applied to the colors of the current sprite.

Add

Adds more pixels of the current pixel color to the generated sprite.

Delete

Subtracts new pixels that were added to the current sprite.

Local

Specifies that only the neighboring, connecting pixels to the point pixel are affected by changes to **Color Lift**.

Global

Specifies that all the pixels in the current sprite are affected by **Color Lift**.

Feather box

Specifies the smoothing, or blurring, effect of the added pixels.

Redo Last button

Erases the last generated pixels, and then reselects the same point pixel using the current **Color Lift** settings.

Sticky

Maintains the current custom settings during multiple operations for the **Rectangle**, **Oval**, **Spline**, and **Polygon** tools.

Rectangle

Creates a rectangular sprite on the **Composition Guide**.

Oval

Creates a round sprite on the **Composition Guide**.

Spline

Creates shapes with curved lines on the **Composition Guide**.

Polygon

Creates shapes with multiple straight lines on the **Composition Guide**.

Color Lift

Creates a new sprite by selecting a specified range of pixel color in an existing sprite and duplicating the shape of the selected pixels.